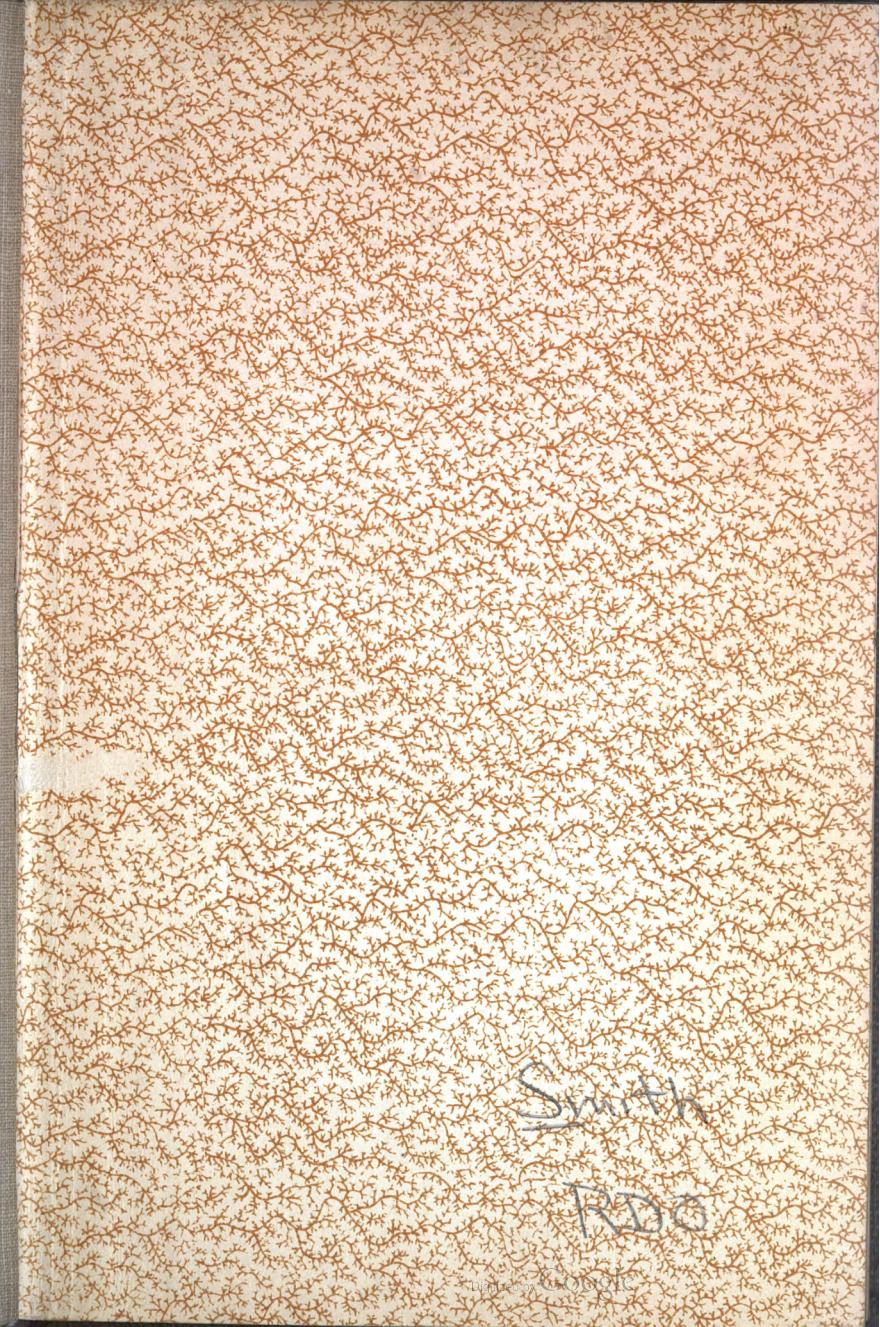
This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google books

https://books.google.com

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES
3 3433 07591820 5


Smith
RDC

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

OCT 25 1926

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

PRINCIPIA LATINA.

A

FIRST LATIN COURSE.

COMPREHENDING

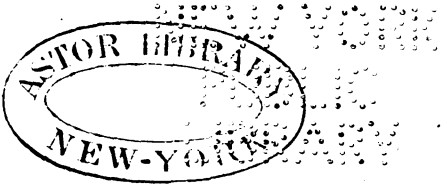
GRAMMAR, DELECTUS, AND EXERCISE-BOOK,

WITH VOCABULARIES.

For the Use of the Lower Forms in Public and Private Schools.

By WILLIAM SMITH, LL.D.,

EDITOR OF THE CLASSICAL AND LATIN DICTIONARIES.



LONDON:

JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.

1860.

Digitized by Google

NEW YORK
PUBLIC
LIBRARY

LONDON: PRINTED BY W. CLOWES AND SONS, STAMFORD STREET,
AND CHARING CROSS.

Digitized by Google

PREFACE.

THE following Work is the first of a short series which the Writer has undertaken with the view of facilitating the study of the Latin language. It is the result of many years' practical teaching, and seeks to combine the advantages of the older and more modern methods of instruction. While boys are sometimes compelled to commit to memory all the grammatical forms and syntactical rules without having their knowledge tested by any practical application in the construction of sentences, so that they frequently forget the former part of the Grammar by the time they have finished the latter, they are in other cases burdened by a large number of explanations and cautions, and by complicated rules for the formation of cases and other inflectional forms. The latter error is almost as grave as the former in the case of young boys, as they are thus taught analytically what ought to be first learned synthetically.

The main object of this work is to enable a Beginner to fix the Declensions and Conjugations thoroughly in his memory, to learn their usage by constructing simple sentences as soon as he commences the study of the language, and to accumulate gradually a stock of useful words. It is divided into two parts:—

I. The first part contains the Grammatical forms,

Digitized by Google

with exercises upon all the inflections, in which the simple rules of syntax are introduced, as they are required for the formation of sentences.

II. The second part contains an explanation of some of the more important idioms of the language, such as the construction of the Accusative Case and the Infinitive Mood, of the Ablative Absolute, of the Gerund and Gerundive, &c., exemplified by Exercises upon each construction. The Vocabularies to both parts are printed at the end of the second, and Alphabetical Indices of the Latin and English words in the Vocabularies are appended to them.

The work thus contains Grammar, Delectus, and Exercise-book, with Vocabularies, and consequently presents in one book all that the pupil will require for some time in his study of the language. It is confidently believed that a boy who has gone carefully through the work will have acquired a sound knowledge of the chief grammatical forms, and of the most important syntactical rules, and will thus be prepared to enter upon the systematic study of a larger Grammar with advantage and profit.

In the Grammar, the Writer has deviated as little as possible from the usual arrangement of the Declensions and Conjugations, and only when some clear and positive advantage was to be gained. Thus in the Third Declension he has introduced a simpler and easier classification according to the final letter of the stem,*

---

* The *Stem* must be distinguished from the *Root*. The Root is that part of the word which remains after taking away the Suffix; the Stem is that part of the word which remains after taking away the Inflections: thus in agilis, *agili* is the Stem of the Adjective, but AG is the Root.

Digitized by Google

instead of the one in the ordinary grammars, which occasions boys so much difficulty and perplexity.

In using the book it is suggested that the pupil should be required to learn by heart the Vocabulary belonging to each Exercise; that he should then read over the Exercise *vivâ voce* in the class, the master giving such explanations as he may deem necessary; and that then, but not till then, the pupil should write down what he has previously read in class. It should be the aim of the master to prevent the pupil, as far as possible, from committing mistakes to writing, as experience has shown that the original mistake, when fixed in the memory by means of writing, is often remembered long after the correction has been forgotten.

In drawing up the Exercises, the Writer has derived assistance from the following books, all of which are used in the public schools of Germany:—

Kühner, *Lateinische Vorschule*, Hannover, 1858.

Spiess, *Uebungsbuch zum Uebersetzen aus dem Lateinischen in's Deutsche und aus dem Deutsche in's Lateinische*, Essen, 1858.

Jacobs and Döring, *Lateinischer Elementarbuch*, Jena, 1856.

Bleske, *Elementarbuch der Lateinischen Sprache*, Hannover, 1858.

Bonnell, *Uebungstücke zum Uebersetzen aus dem Lateinischen in's Deutsche für die ersten Anfänger*, Berlin, 1854.

Ellendt, *Lateinisches Lesebuch für die untersten Klassen der Gymnasien*, Königsberg, 1857.

Gedike, *Lateinisches Lesebuch*, Berlin, 1857.

He has also to acknowledge his obligations to Mr. T. D. Hall, M.A., for the correction of the proofs and for many valuable suggestions.

Digitized by Google

It is right to state that the whole of this Work was written and the greater part of it printed before the publication of Mr. Hutton's 'Introduction to the Study of Greek,' the plan of which is very similar to that of the present book.

London, November, 1859. W. S.

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

PART I.

GRAMMATICAL FORMS.

		PAGE
I.	THE ALPHABET, PARTS OF SPEECH, SUBSTANTIVES	1
II.	THE FIRST DECLENSION	2
III.	THE SECOND DECLENSION	3
IV.	ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS	5
V.	THE THIRD DECLENSION	7
VI.	ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION	14
VII.	THE FOURTH DECLENSION	16
VIII.	THE FIFTH DECLENSION	17
IX.	SOME IRREGULAR SUBSTANTIVES	18
X.	SOME IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES	19
XI.	COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES	20
XII.	THE NUMERALS	22
XIII.	THE VERB SUM	24
XIV.	COMPOUNDS OF SUM	26
XV.	THE PRONOUNS	28
XVI.	THE VERB	33
XVII.	FIRST CONJUGATION—ACTIVE VOICE	34
XVIII.	SECOND	36
XIX.	THIRD	38
XX.	FOURTH	40
	EXERCISES ON THE ACTIVE VOICE	42
XXI.	FIRST CONJUGATION—PASSIVE VOICE	50
XXII.	SECOND	52
XXIII.	THIRD	54
XXIV.	FOURTH	56
	EXERCISES ON THE PASSIVE VOICE	58
XXV.	THIRD CONJUGATION MIXED WITH THE FOURTH	62
XXVI.	DEPONENT VERBS	64
XXVII.	PREPOSITIONS	68

Digitized by Google

PAGE

XXVIII. Adverbs 70

XXIX. Irregular Verbs:

1. Possum 72
2. Volo 73
3. Nolo 73
4. Malo 73
5. Fero 76
6. Eo 78
7. Fio 79
8. Neuter Passive Verbs 81

XXX. Impersonal Verbs 81

Part II.

SOME SYNTACTICAL RULES.

XXXI. The Ablative after the Comparative 83

XXXII. Ablative Absolute 84

XXXIII. The Accusative expressing Duration or Extent of Time, Distance, and Dimension .. 85

XXXIV. Construction of the Names of Towns 86

XXXV. The Accusative Case and Infinitive Mood .. 87

XXXVI. Direct Questions 89

XXXVII. Indirect Questions 90

XXXVIII. Additional Exercises on the Subjunctive Mood 92

XXXIX. Use of the Supines 95

XL. Use of the Gerund 95

XLI. Use of the Gerundive 97

The Genders of Substantives 99

Present-Perfects and Supines 101

Defective Verbs 112

Vocabularies to Parts I. and II. 113

Index I.—Latin Words 131

Index II.—English Words 136

Digitized by Google

PART I.

GRAMMATICAL FORMS.

I.—The Alphabet. Parts of Speech. Substantives.

1. *Alphabet.*—The Latin Alphabet consists of 25 letters, the same as the English without *W*.

A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M, N, O, P,
a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p,
Q, R, S, T, U, V, X, Y, Z.
q, r, s, t, u, v, x, y, z.

The letters are divided into Vowels and Consonants.

The Vowels are *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, *y*. The remaining letters are Consonants.

The Diphthongs are *ae*, *oe*, *au*, which are in common use, and *eu*, *ei*, *ui*, which occur in only a few words.

Obs. The diphthongs *ae*, *oe*, are pronounced as *ē*.

A Long Syllable has the mark (¯) over the vowel. A Short Syllable has the mark (˘) over the vowel.

There are three Genders:

Masculine, *Feminine*, and *Neuter*.

Substantives which are either Masculine or Feminine are called *Common*.

2. *Parts of Speech.*—There are eight parts of speech in the Latin language.

1. Substantive.
2. Adjective.
3. Pronoun.
4. Verb.
5. Adverb.
6. Preposition.
7. Conjunction.
8. Interjection.

There is no article in the Latin language: hence the Latin **mensa** means not only *table*, but also *a table* and *the table*.

Digitized by Google

3. *Substantives.*—The Substantive is declined by *Number* and *Case*.

There are two Numbers: *Singular* and *Plural*.

There are six Cases: *Nominative*, *Genitive*, *Dative*, *Accusative*, *Vocative*, *Ablative*.

There are five Declensions distinguished by the endings of the Genitive Case Singular.

II.—The First Declension.

The Nominative Singular of Substantives of the First Declension ends in **ă**, and the Genitive in **ae**.

	Sing.		Plur.	
Nom.	**Mens-ă,**	*a table*	**Mens-ae,**	*tables*
Gen.	**Mens-ae,**	*of a table*	**Mens-ārum,**	*of tables*
Dat.	**Mens-ae,**	*to* or *for a table*	**Mens-īs,**	*to* or *for tables*
Acc.	**Mens-am,**	*a table*	**Mens-ās,**	*tables*
Voc.	**Mens-ă,**	*O table* [*a table*	**Mens-ae,**	*O tables* [*tables*
Abl.	**Mens-ā,**	*by, with,* or *from*	**Mens-īs,**	*by, with,* or *from*

All Substantives of the First Declension are Feminine, unless they designate males: as, nauta, *a sailor*.

Rule 1.—A personal verb agrees with its Nominative case in number and person: as, pŭella currĭt, *the girl runs;* puellae currunt, *the girls run.*

Currĭt (*he, she, it*) *runs.* **Currunt** (*they*) *run.*

Rule 2.—Transitive verbs govern an Accusative case: as, ăquĭla ālas hăbĕt, *the eagle has wings.*

Hăbĕt (*he, she, it*) *has.* **Hăbent** (*they*) *have.*

Exercise I.

1. Filia currit. 2. Filiae currunt. 3. Regina coronam habet. 4. Puella coronam habet. 5. Filia pecuniam habet. 6. Femina pecuniam habet. 7. Roma portas habet. 8. Coloniae portas habent. 9. Puellae rosas habent. 10. Feminae rosas habent. 11. Columbae alas habent. 12. Insulae oras habent.

1. The woman runs. 2. The women run. 3. The dove has wings. 4. The eagles have wings. 5. The colony has gates. 6. The island has coasts. 7. The girls have money. 8. The women have money. 9. The colony has women. 10. The island has colonies. 11. The woman has a crown. 12. The islands have roses.

Digitized by Google

RULE 3.—When two Nouns in Latin are connected by the verb "To Be," they are put in the same case: as, Brĭtannia est insŭla, *Britain is an island.*

RULE 4.—The latter of two Substantives, signifying different things, is put in the Genitive case: as, Brĭtannia est insŭla Eurōpae, *Britain is an island of Europe.*

Est, (*he*) *is.* Sunt, (*they*) *are.*

EXERCISE II.

1. Sicilia est insula. 2. Sicilia est insula Europae. 3. Roma est regina Italiae. 4. Incolae Italiae sunt poetae. 5. Incolae insularum sunt nautae. 6. Incolae Britanniae sunt agricolae. 7. Insula est patria nautarum. 8. Graecia est patria poetarum. 9. Amicitia est gloria vitae. 10. Inimicitia incolarum est causa pugnae.

1. Britain is the queen of islands. 2. Britain is the native-land of sailors. 3. Italy is the native-land of poets. 4. The inhabitants of Britain are sailors. 5. The inhabitants of Sicily are sailors. 6. The inhabitants of Gaul are husbandmen. 7. Britain is the native-land of glory. 8. Friendship is the crown of life. 9. The battle is the cause of glory. 10. The enmity of the sailors is the cause of the battle.

III.—THE SECOND DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Masculine Substantives of the Second Declension ends in **ŭs** and **ĕr**, and of Neuter Substantives in **um**. The Genitive Singular ends in **i**.

A. *Masculine.*

1.

Sing.		Plur.	
Nom. **Dŏmĭn-ŭs,**	*a lord*	**Dŏmĭn-ī,**	*lords*
Gen. **Dŏmĭn-ī,**	*of a lord*	**Dŏmĭn-ōrum,**	*of lords*
Dat. **Dŏmĭn-ō,**	*to* or *for a lord*	**Dŏmĭn-īs,**	*to* or *for lords*
Acc. **Dŏmĭn-um,**	*a lord*	**Dŏmĭn-ōs,**	*lords*
Voc. **Dŏmĭn-ĕ,**	*O lord* [*a lord.*	**Dŏmĭn-ī,**	*O lords* [*lords.*
Abl. **Dŏmĭn-ō,**	*by, with,* or *from*	**Dŏmĭn-īs,**	*by, with,* or *from*

2.

Nom. **Măgistĕr,**	*a master*	**Măgistr-ī,**	*masters*
Gen. **Măgistr-ī,**	*of a master*	**Măgistr-ōrum,**	*of masters*
Dat. **Măgistr-ō,**	*to* or *for a master*	**Măgistr-īs,**	*to* or *for masters*
Acc. **Măgistr-um,**	*a master*	**Măgistr-ōs,**	*masters*
Voc. **Măgistĕr,**	*O master*	**Măgistr-ī,**	*O masters*
Abl. **Măgistr-ō,**	*by, with,* or *from a master.*	**Măgistr-īs,**	*by, with,* or *from masters.*

Digitized by Google

	Sing.		3.	Plur.	
Nom.	**Puĕr,**	*a boy*	**Puĕr-ī,**	*boys*	
Gen.	**Puĕr-ī,**	*of a boy*	**Puĕr-ōrum,**	*of boys*	
Dat.	**Puĕr-ō,**	*to* or *for a b y*	**Puĕr-īs,**	*to* or *for boys*	
Acc.	**Puĕr-um,**	*a boy*	**Puĕr-ōs,**	*boys*	
Voc.	**Puĕr,**	*O boy* [*a boy.*	**Puĕr-ī,**	*O boys* [*boys.*	
Abl.	**Puĕr-ō,**	*by, with,* or *from*	**Puĕr-īs,**	*by, with,* or *from*	

B. *Neuter.*

Nom.	**Regn-um,**	*a kingdom*	**Regn-ă,**	*kingdoms*
Gen.	**Regn-ī,**	*of a kingdom*	**Regn-ōrum,**	*of kingdoms*
Dat.	**Regn-ō,**	*to* or *for a kingdom*	**Regn-īs,**	*to* or *for kingdoms*
Acc.	**Regn-um,**	*a kingdom*	**Regn-ă,**	*kingdoms*
Voc.	**Regn-um,**	*O kingdom*	**Regn-ă,**	*O kingdoms*
Abl.	**Regn-ō,**	*by, with,* or *from a kingdom.*	**Regn-īs,**	*by, with,* or *from kingdoms.*

In all Neuter Substantives the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative are the same in the Singular and Plural respectively.

Exercise III.

Masculine Substantives in **ŭs.**

1. Filius currit. 2. Servi currunt. 3. Dominus servos habet. 4. Filius domini servos habet. 5. Dominus servos et equos habet. 6. Filii dominorum equos et tauros habent. 7. Avus servos et equos habet. 8. Filius amici hortum habet. 9. Filii inimicorum gladios habent. 10. Rhodanus est fluvius Galliae. 11. Rhodanus et Rhenus sunt fluvii Galliae. 12. Hortus rosas habet.

1. The slave runs. 2. The sons run. 3. The grandfather has slave. 4. The son of the grandfather has slaves. 5. The sons of the grandfather have slaves. 6. The sons of the lords are sailors. 7. The sons of the slaves are husbandmen. 8. The lord has slaves and horses. 9. The Rhone and the Rhine are rivers of Europe. 10. The friends of the grandfather are poets. 11. The enemies of the lord have swords. 10. The rivers of the island have banks.

Rule 5.—The Dative Case indicates the person (or thing) who gains or receives any thing: as, Măgister cŏlumbam pŭĕro dat, *the master gives a dove to the boy.*

Dăt (*he, she, it*) *gives.* **Dant** (*they*) *give.*

Exercise IV.

Masculine Substantives in **ĕr.**

1. Puer librum habet. 2. Magister librum puero dat. 3. Filius libros habet. 4. Dominus servos et ministros habet. 5. Dominus agrum ministro dat. 6. Socer agros et ministros habet. 7. Socer

Digitized by Google

agrum genero dat. 8. Magistri libros pueris dant. 9. Gener servum puero dat. 10. Puer librum ministro dat.

1. The boys have books. 2. The lord gives a field to the boys. 3. The fathers-in-law and the sons-in-law have fields. 4. The father-in-law gives servants to his son-in-law. 5. The friends have books. 6. The enemies have servants and fields. 7. The masters give gardens to the boys. 8. The master gives doves to the boys. 9. The grandfather gives fields to the master. 10. The fathers-in-law give fields and bulls to the sons-in-law.

Exercise V.

Neuter Substantives.

1. Amici sunt donum coeli. 2. Amicitia est donum Dei. 3. Dona avi sunt praemia diligentiae. 4. Aurum et argentum sunt metalla. 5. Magister argentum puero dat. 6. Discipuli sunt gaudium magistrorum. 7. Bellum est causa morborum. 8. Oppidum muros et portas habet. 9. Templa sunt gloria Graeciae. 10. Romani gladios et scuta habent.

1. Friends are the gift of God. 2. The boys and girls are the joy of the grandfather. 3. The grandfather gives gold and silver to the boys. 4. Greece and Sicily have temples. 5. The temples of Greece have gifts. 6. The father-in-law gives gold and silver to the temples. 7. The metals are the cause of war. 8. The queen has lands and towns. 9. The queen gives rewards to the inhabitants. 10. The lord gives shields and swords to the servants.

IV.—Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions.

Adjectives in *ŭs*, *ă*, *um*, or *ĕr*, *ă*, *um*, are declined in the Masculine and Neuter like Substantives of the Second Declension, and in the Feminine like Substantives of the First Declension: as bŏnŭs, bŏnă, bŏnum, *good*; nĭgĕr, nigră, nigrum, *black*; tĕnĕr, tĕnĕră, tĕnĕrum, *tender*.

1.

	Sing.			Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	Bŏn-ŭs	bŏn-ă	bŏn-um	Bŏn-ī	bŏn-ae	bŏn-ă
Gen.	Bŏn-ī	bŏn-ae	bŏn-ī	Bŏn-ōrum	bŏn-ārum	bŏn-ōrum
Dat.	Bŏn-ō	bŏn-ae	bŏn-ō	Bŏn-īs	bŏn-īs	bŏn-īs
Acc.	Bŏn-um	bŏn-am	bŏn-um	Bŏn-ōs	bŏn-ās	bŏn-ă
Voc.	Bŏn-ĕ	bŏn-ă	bŏn-um	Bŏn-ī	bŏn-ae	bŏn-ă
Abl.	Bŏn-ō	bŏn-ā	bŏn-ō	Bŏn-īs	bŏn-īs	bŏn-īs

Digitized by Google

2.

	Sing.			Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	Nĭgĕr	nigr-ă	nigr-um	Nigr-ī	nigr-ae	nigr-ă
Gen.	Nigr-ī	nigr-ae	nigr-ī	Nigr-ōrum	nigr-ārum	nigr-ōrum
Dat.	Nigr-ō	nigr-ae	nigr-ō	Nigr-īs	nigr-īs	nigr-īs
Acc.	Nigr-um	nigr-am	nigr-um	Nigr-ōs	nigr-ās	nigr-ă
Voc.	Nĭg-ĕr	nigr-ă	nigr-um	Nigr-ī	nigr-ae	nigr-ă
Abl.	Nigr-ō	nigr-ā	nigr-ō	Nigr-īs	nigr-īs	nigr-īs

3.

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	Tĕnĕr	tĕnĕr-ă	tĕnĕr-um	Tĕnĕr-ī	tĕnĕr-ae	tĕnĕr-ă
Gen.	Tĕnĕr-ī	tĕnĕr-ae	tĕnĕr-ī	Tĕnĕr-ōrum	tĕnĕr-ārum	tĕnĕr-ōrum
Dat.	Tĕnĕr-ō	tĕnĕr-ae	tĕnĕr-ō	Tĕnĕr-īs	tĕnĕr-īs	tĕnĕr-īs
Acc.	Tĕnĕr-um	tĕnĕr-am	tĕnĕr-um	Tĕnĕr-ōs	tĕnĕr-ās	tĕnĕr-ă
Voc.	Tĕnĕr	tĕnĕr-ă	tĕnĕr-um	Tĕnĕr-ī	tĕnĕr-ae	tĕnĕr-ă
Abl.	Tĕnĕr-ō	tĕnĕr-ā	tĕnĕr-ō	Tĕnĕr-īs	tĕnĕr-īs	tĕnĕr-īs

RULE 6.—Adjectives agree with their Substantives in gender, number, and case.

EXERCISE VI.

A.—1. Servus est timidus. 2. Columba est timida. 3. Gaudium est timidum. 4. Servi sunt mali. 5. Insulae sunt magnae. 6. Oppida sunt parva. 7. Muri sunt alti. 8. Puellae sunt bonae. 9. Horti sunt lati. 10. Alae sunt albae.

1. The sword is long. 2. The island is long. 3. The shields are long. 4. The slaves are timid. 5. The doves are timid. 6. The towns are great. 7. The temples are small. 8. The shields are wide. 9. The kingdom is great. 10. The friends are good.

B.—1. Columba albas alas habet. 2. Multae columbae albas alas habent. 3. Graecia multa templa habet. 4. Splendida templa sunt gloria Graeciae. 5. Bellicosa regina multas terras habet. 6. Insula parva incolas habet. 7. Magister librum bono puero dat. 8. Avus praemium bonae puellae dat. 9. Pericula nautarum sunt magna. 10. Dominus acutos gladios habet.

1. The queen has many islands. 2. The queen gives swords to the inhabitants. 3. Gaul has many towns. 4. The temples are great and splendid. 5. The daughters of the women are good. 6. The son of the warlike queen has a sharp sword. 7. The high banks have many roses. 8. The Rhone is a great and broad river. 9. The roses of the high banks are white. 10. The Rhine is a rapid river of Gaul.

C.—1. Puer est aeger. 2. Puella est aegra. 3. Aurum templi est sacrum. 4. Regina est pulchra. 5. Filiae sunt tenerae. 6. Filii sunt miseri. 7. Morbus tenero filio est molestus. 8. Ex-

Digitized by Google

emplum servi noxium puero est. 9. Praemia diligentiae sunt grata discipulis. 10. Magnus est numerus puerorum.

1. The pupils of the master are sick. 2. The master gives a book to the sick boy. 3. The black slaves are troublesome to the lord. 4. Great is the number of black slaves. 5. The splendid gifts of the temple are sacred. 6. Great is the diligence of the beautiful girl. 7. The diligence of the girl is pleasing to the grandfather. 8. The example of the slaves is injurious to the pupils. 9. The disease is troublesome to the wretched girl. 10. The master gives rewards to the beautiful girl.

V.—The Third Declension.

The Nominative Singular of Substantives of the Third Declension ends in various letters. The Genitive Singular always ends in ĭs.

A. *Masculine and Feminine Substantives.*

1. Substantives the stems* of which end in the labial (lip) letters *p*, *b*, *m*.

1.

Sing.		Plur.	
Nom. **Trab-s,**	*a beam*	**Trăb-ēs,**	*beams*
Gen. **Trăb-ĭs,**	*of a beam*	**Trăb-um,**	*of beams*
Dat. **Trăb-ī,**	*to* or *for a beam*	**Trăb-ĭbŭs,**	*to* or *for beams*
Acc. **Trăb-em,**	*a beam*	**Trăb-ēs,**	*beams*
Voc. **Trab-s,**	*O beam* [*beam.*	**Trăb-ēs,**	*O beams*
Abl. **Trăb-ĕ**	*by, with,* or *from a*	**Trăb-ĭbŭs,**	*by, with,* or *from beams.*

2.

Nom. **Princep-s**	*a chief*	**Princĭp-ēs,**	*chiefs*
Gen. **Princĭp-ĭs,**	*of a chief*	**Princĭp-um,**	*of chiefs*
Dat. **Princĭp-ī,**	*to* or *for a chief*	**Princĭp-ĭbŭs,**	*to* or *for chiefs*
Acc. **Princĭp-em,**	*a chief*	**Princĭp-ēs,**	*chiefs*
Voc. **Princeps,**	*O chief* [*a chief.*	**Princĭp-ēs,**	*O chiefs* [*chiefs.*
Abl. **Princĭp-ĕ,**	*by, with,* or *from*	**Princĭp-ĭbŭs,**	*by, with,* or *from*

3.

Nom. **Hiem-s,**	*winter*	**Hiĕm-ēs,**	*winters*
Gen. **Hiĕm-ĭs,**	*of winter*	**Hiĕm-um,**	*of winters*
Dat. **Hiĕm-ī,**	*to* or *for winter*	**Hiĕm-ĭbŭs,**	*to* or *for winters*
Acc. **Hiĕm-em,**	*winter*	**Hiĕm-ēs,**	*winters*
Voc. **Hiem-s,**	*O winter* [*winter.*	**Hiĕm-ēs,**	*O winters* [*ters.*
Abl. **Hiĕm-ĕ,**	*by, with,* or *from*	**Hiĕm-ĭbŭs,**	*by, with,* or *from win-*

* The *Stem* is that part of the word which remains after the changeable endings are taken away, as *trab*, *hiem*, *duc*.

Digitized by Google

2. Substantives the stems of which end in the guttural (throat) letters, *c*, *g*. NOTE. In the Nominative Singular *cs*, *gs* are contracted into *x*.

	Sing.		1.	Plur.	
Nom.	**Dux,**	*a leader*		**Dŭc-ēs,**	*leaders*
Gen.	**Dŭc-ĭs,**	*of a leader*		**Dŭc-um,**	*of leaders*
Dat.	**Dŭc-ī,**	*to* or *for a leader*		**Dŭc-ĭbŭs,**	*to* or *for leaders*
Acc.	**Dŭc-em,**	*a leader*		**Dŭc-ēs,**	*leaders*
Voc.	**Dux,**	*O leader* [*leader.*		**Dŭc-ēs,**	*O leaders* [*leaders.*
Abl.	**Dŭc-ĕ,**	*by, with,* or *from a*		**Dŭc-ĭbŭs,**	*by, with,* or *from*
			2.		
Nom.	**Lex,**	*a law.*		**Lēg-ēs,**	*laws*
Gen.	**Lēg-ĭs,**	*of a law*		**Lēg-um,**	*of laws*
Dat.	**Lēg-ī,**	*to* or *for a law*		**Lēg-ĭbŭs,**	*to* or *for laws*
Acc.	**Lēg-em,**	*a law*		**Lēg-ēs,**	*laws*
Voc.	**Lex,**	*O law* [*law.*		**Lēg-ēs,**	*O laws*
Abl.	**Lēg-ĕ,**	*by, with,* or *from a*		**Lēg-ĭbŭs,**	*by, with,* or *from laws.*
			3.		
Nom.	**Jūdex,**	*a judge*		**Jūdĭc-ēs,**	*judges*
Gen.	**Jūdĭc-ĭs,**	*of a judge*		**Jūdĭc-um,**	*of judges*
Dat.	**Jūdĭc-ī,**	*to* or *for a judge*		**Jūdĭc-ĭbŭs,**	*to* or *for judges*
Acc.	**Jūdĭc-em,**	*a judge*		**Jūdĭc-ēs,**	*judges*
Voc.	**Jūdex,**	*O judge* [*judge.*		**Jūdĭc-ēs,**	*O judges*
Abl.	**Jūdĭc-ĕ,**	*by, with,* or *from a*		**Jūdĭc-ĭbŭs,**	*by, with,* or *from judges.*

Erăt (*he, she, it*) *was.* **Erant** (*they*) *were.*

EXERCISE VII.

1. Trabes sunt longae. 2. Romulus Romanorum rex erat. 3. Pax regi jucunda erat. 4. Judices erant justi. 5. Duces erant benigni. 6. Leges Romanorum severae erant. 7. Reges arces firmas habent. 8. Firma est arx urbis. 9. Hiems agricolis molesta erat. 10. Oppida regis firma erant.

1. The beams were long. 2. Rome is a city of Italy. 3. The leader of the Romans was warlike. 4. Peace was pleasant to the leaders. 5. The king gives the city to the leader. 6. The judges were kind and just. 7. The king gives a book to the severe judge. 8. The disease is troublesome to the king. 9. The example is injurious to the judges. 10. The sons of the judges are severe.

3. Substantives the stems of which end in the dental (teeth) letters *t*, *d*.

	Sing.		1.	Plur.	
Nom.	**Aetā-s,**	*an age*		**Aetāt-ēs,**	*ages*
Gen.	**Aetāt-ĭs,**	*of an age*		**Aetāt-um,**	*of ages*
Dat.	**Aetāt-ī,**	*to* or *for an age*		**Aetāt-ĭbŭs,**	*to* or *for ages*
Acc.	**Aetāt-em,**	*an age*		**Aetāt-ēs,**	*ages*
Voc.	**Aetā-s,**	*O age* [*an age.*		**Aetāt-ēs,**	*O ages*
Abl.	**Aetāt-ĕ,**	*by, with,* or *from*		**Aetāt-ĭbŭs,**	*by, with,* or *from ages.*

Digitized by Google

	Sing.		2.	Plur.
Nom.	**Lăpĭs,**	*a stone*	**Lăpĭd-ēs,**	*stones*
Gen.	**Lăpĭd-ĭs,**	*of a stone*	**Lăpĭd-um,**	*of stones*
Dat.	**Lăpĭd-ī,**	*to* or *for a stone*	**Lăpĭd-ĭbŭs,**	*to* or *for stones*
Acc.	**Lăpĭd-em,**	*a stone*	**Lăpĭd-ēs,**	*stones*
Voc.	**Lăpĭ-s,**	*O stone* [*a stone.*	**Lăpĭd-ēs,**	*O stones*
Abl.	**Lăpĭd-ĕ,**	*by, with,* or *from*	**Lăpĭd-ĭbŭs,**	*by, with,* or *from stones.*

3.

Nom.	**Mīlĕ-s,**	*a soldier*	**Mīlĭt-ēs,**	*soldiers*
Gen.	**Mīlĭt-ĭs,**	*of a soldier*	**Mīlĭt-um,**	*of soldiers*
Dat.	**Mīlĭt-ī,**	*to* or *for a soldier*	**Mīlĭt-ĭbŭs,**	*to* or *for soldiers*
Acc.	**Mīlĭt-em,**	*a soldier*	**Mīlĭt-ēs,**	*soldiers*
Voc.	**Mīlĕ-s,**	*O soldier* [*soldier.*	**Mīlĭt-ēs,**	*O soldiers* [*diers.*
Abl.	**Mīlĭt-ĕ,**	*by, with,* or *from a*	**Mīlĭt-ĭbŭs,**	*by, with,* or *from sol-*

Rule 7.—The Ablative case indicates—(1) The instrument or means by which something is done: as, dŏmĭnus hastā servum occīdit, *the lord kills the slave with a spear.*

(2) The time when something is done or takes place: as, noctes hiĕmĕ longae sunt, *the nights are long in winter.*

Occīdit (*he, she, it*) *kills.* **Occīdunt** (*they*) *kill.*

Exercise VIII.

1. Miles gladio obsidem occidit. 2. Miles lapide comitem occidit. 3. Pedites custodes gladiis occidunt. 4. Tempestates auctumno magnae sunt. 5. Equites et pedites timidi erant. 6. Custodes auri erant timidi. 7. Mors est lex naturae. 8. Civitas Romanorum clara erat. 9. Voluntas judicis justa est. 10. Milites judices hastis occidunt.

1. Tempests in the winter are great. 2. A tempest in the summer is troublesome. 3. A long night in the winter is pleasant. 4. The inhabitants kill the soldiers with stones. 5. The hostages kill the foot-soldiers with spears. 6. The wish of the companion is just. 7. The horse-soldiers and foot-soldiers have swords. 8. The guardian of the silver was timid. 9. The boy has many stones. 10. The king has many soldiers and companions.

4. Substantives the stems of which end in the liquids *l*, *r*, and the sibilant *s*.

	Sing.		1.	Plur.
Nom.	**Consŭl,**	*a consul*	**Consŭl-ēs,**	*consuls*
Gen.	**Consŭl-ĭs,**	*of a consul*	**Consŭl-um,**	*of consuls*
Dat.	**Consŭl-ī,**	*to* or *for a consul*	**Consŭl-ĭbŭs,**	*to* or *for consuls*
Acc.	**Consŭl-em,**	*a consul*	**Consŭl-ēs,**	*consuls*
Voc.	**Consŭl,**	*O consul* [*consul.*	**Consŭl-ēs,**	*O consuls* [*consuls.*
Abl.	**Consŭl-ĕ,**	*by, with,* or *from a*	**Consŭl-ĭbŭs,**	*by, with,* or *from*

Digitized by Google

	Sing.	2.	Plur.
Nom.	**Clāmŏr,** *a shout*	**Clāmōr-ēs,**	*shouts*
Gen.	**Clāmōr-ĭs,** *of a shout*	**Clāmōr-um,**	*of shouts*
Dat.	**Clāmōr-ī,** *to* or *for a shout*	**Clāmōr-ĭbŭs,**	*to* or *for shouts*
Acc.	**Clāmōr-em,** *a shout*	**Clāmōr-ēs,**	*shouts*
Voc.	**Clāmŏr,** *O shout* [*a shout*	**Clāmōr-ēs,**	*O shouts* [*shouts.*
Abl.	**Clāmōr-ĕ,** *by, with,* or *from*	**Clāmōr-ĭbŭs,**	*by, with,* or *from*

3.

Nom.	**Anser,** *a goose*	**Anser-ēs,**	*geese*
Gen.	**Anser-ĭs,** *of a goose*	**Anser-um,**	*of geese*
Dat.	**Anser-ī,** *to* or *for a goose*	**Anser-ĭbŭs,**	*to* or *for geese*
Acc.	**Anser-em,** *a goose*	**Anser-ēs,**	*geese*
Voc.	**Anser,** *O goose* [*a goose.*	**Anser-ēs,**	*O geese*
Abl.	**Anser-ĕ,** *by, with,* or *from*	**Anser-ĭbŭs,**	*by, with,* or *from geese.*

4.

Nom.	**Pătĕr,** *a father*	**Patr-ēs,**	*fathers*
Gen.	**Patr-ĭs,** *of a father*	**Patr-um,**	*of fathers*
Dat.	**Patr-ī,** *to* or *for a father*	**Patr-ĭbŭs,**	*to* or *for fathers*
Acc.	**Patr-em,** *a father*	**Patr-ēs,**	*fathers*
Voc.	**Păter,** *O father* [*father.*	**Patr-ēs,**	*O fathers*
Abl.	**Patr-ĕ,** *by, with,* or *from a*	**Patr-ĭbŭs,**	*by, with,* or *from fathers.*

5.

Nom.	**Flōs,** *a flower*	**Flōr-ēs,**	*flowers*
Gen.	**Flōr-ĭs,** *of a flower*	**Flōr-um,**	*of flowers*
Dat.	**Flōr-ī,** *to* or *for a flower*	**Flōr-ĭbŭs,**	*to* or *for flowers*
Acc.	**Flōr-em,** *a flower*	**Flōr-ēs,**	*flowers*
Voc.	**Flōs,** *O flower* [*flower.*	**Flōr-ēs,**	*O flowers*
Abl.	**Flōr-ĕ,** *by, with,* or *from a*	**Flōr-ĭbŭs,**	*by, with,* or *from flowers.*

Exercise IX.

1. Puer patrem et matrem habet. 2. Puellae fratres et sorores habent. 3. Varii sunt odores florum. 4. Color floris est jucundus. 5. Labor aestate molestus est. 6. Calor solis molestus est. 7. Tota urbs est praeda victoris. 9. Aggeres et fossae sunt munimenta castrorum. 10. Clamor militum molestus est.

1. The father of the judge is just. 2. The mother of the soldier is sick. 3. The hostage has a brother and a sister. 4. Various are the colours of the flowers. 5. The brother gives a flower to his sister. 7. The heat of the sun is great. 8. The heat is troublesome in the summer. 9. The mounds of the camp are high. 10. The cities are the booty of the soldiers.

Digitized by Google

5. Substantives of which the stem ends in *ōn* or *ŏn* (*ĭn*).

	Sing.	1.	Plur.
Nom.	**Leo,** *a lion*	**Leōn-ēs,**	*lions*
Gen.	**Leōn-ĭs,** *of a lion*	**Leōn-um,**	*of lions*
Dat.	**Leōn-ī,** *to* or *for a lion*	**Leōn-ĭbŭs,**	*to* or *for lions*
Acc.	**Leōn-em,** *a lion*	**Leōn-ēs,**	*lions*
Voc.	**Leo,** *O lion* [*lion.*	**Leōn-ēs,**	*O lions*
Abl.	**Leōn-ĕ,** *by, with,* or *from a*	**Leōn-ĭbŭs,**	*by, with,* or *from lions.*

2.

Nom.	**Virgo,** *a maiden*	**Virgĭn-ēs,**	*maidens*
Gen.	**Virgĭn-ĭs,** *of a maiden*	**Virgĭn-um,**	*of maidens*
Dat.	**Virgĭn-ī,** *to* or *for a maiden*	**Virgĭn-ĭbŭs,**	*to* or *for maidens*
Acc.	**Virgĭn-em,** *a maiden*	**Virgĭn-ēs,**	*maidens*
Voc.	**Virgo,** *O maiden* [*maiden*	**Virgĭn-ēs,**	*O maidens* [*maidens.*
Abl.	**Virgĭn-ĕ,** *by, with,* or *from a*	**Virgĭn-ĭbŭs,**	*by, with,* or *from*

Exercise X.

1. Leones sunt validi. 2. Virgo est timida. 3. Calor molestus est multis hominibus. 4. Consuetudo altera natura est. 5. Sermo oratoris est doctus. 6. Pavones agricolae sunt pulchri. 7. Mors hominibus certa est. 8. Multitudo morborum est infinita. 9. Juno erat dea Romanorum. 10. Vita hominibus grata est.

1. The lion is strong. 2. The maidens are timid. 3. The multitude of men is infinite. 4. The soldier kills the lion with a sword. 5. The father gives a peacock to the maiden. 6. The heat is troublesome. 7. The heat in autumn is injurious to men. 8. The discourses of the orators were learned. 9. Juno and Minerva were goddesses of the Romans. 10. The peacock was sacred to Juno.

6. Substantives of which the stem ends in *i*.

	Sing.	1.	Plur.
Nom.	**Host-ĭs,** *an enemy*	**Host-ēs,**	*enemies*
Gen.	**Host-ĭs,** *of an enemy*	**Host-ĭum,**	*of enemies*
Dat.	**Host-ī,** *to* or *for an enemy*	**Host-ĭbŭs,**	*to* or *for enemies*
Acc.	**Host-em,** *an enemy*	**Host-ēs,**	*enemies*
Voc.	**Host-ĭs,** *O enemy* [*enemy.*	**Host-ēs,**	*O enemies* [*mies.*
Abl.	**Host-ĕ,** *by, with,* or *from an*	**Host-ĭbŭs,**	*by, with,* or *from ene-*

Some stems in *i* have also a form in *e*, and are thus declined:—

2.

Nom.	**Nūb-ēs,** *a cloud*	**Nūb-ēs,**	*clouds*
Gen.	**Nūb-ĭs,** *of a cloud*	**Nūb-ĭum,**	*of clouds*
Dat.	**Nūb-ī,** *to* or *for a cloud*	**Nūb-ĭbŭs,**	*to* or *for clouds*
Acc.	**Nūb-em,** *a cloud*	**Nūb-ēs,**	*clouds*
Voc.	**Nūb-ēs,** *O cloud* [*cloud.*	**Nūb-ēs,**	*O clouds*
Abl.	**Nūb-ĕ,** *by, with,* or *from a*	**Nūb-ĭbŭs,**	*by, with,* or *from clouds.*

Digitized by Google

Exercise XI.

1. Cives agros et hortos habent. 2. Rex civibus praemia dat. 3. Nubes atrae sunt causa tempestatum. 4. Rupes sunt durae. 5. Urbs turres altas habet. 6. Clades hostium magna erat. 7. Classis Romana duces peritos habet. 8. Valles hostibus notae erant. 9. Graecia valles angustas habet. 10. Virgo pulchram vestem habet.

1. The citizens were timid. 2. The valleys are known to the citizens. 3. The mother gives a garment to the maiden. 4. The citizens kill the enemies with swords. 5. The rocks are known to the citizens. 6. The valleys of Greece are narrow. 7. The Roman fleet has a skilful leader. 8. The maidens have beautiful garments. 9. The slaughter of the soldiers was great. 10. The leaders of the enemies were skilful.

B. *Neuter Substantives.*

1. Substantives the stems of which end in *n*, *r*, *s*, *t*.

	Sing.		1. Plur.	
Nom.	**Nōmĕn,**	*a name*	**Nōmĭn-ă,**	*names*
Gen.	**Nōmĭn-ĭs,**	*of a name*	**Nōmĭn-um,**	*of names*
Dat.	**Nōmĭn-ī,**	*to* or *for a name*	**Nōmĭn-ĭbŭs,**	*to* or *for names*
Acc.	**Nōmĕn,**	*a name*	**Nōmĭn-ă,**	*names*
Voc.	**Nōmĕn,**	*O name* [*name.*	**Nōmĭn-ă,**	*O names* [*names.*
Abl.	**Nōmĭn-ĕ,**	*by, with,* or *from a*	**Nōmĭn-ĭbŭs,**	*by, with,* or *from*
			2.	
Nom.	**Fulgŭr,**	*lightning*	**Fulgŭr-ă,**	*lightnings*
Gen.	**Fulgŭr-ĭs,**	*of lightning*	**Fulgŭr-um,**	*of lightnings*
Dat.	**Fulgŭr-ī,**	*to* or *for lightning*	**Fulgŭr-ĭbŭs,**	*to* or *for lightnings*
Acc.	**Fulgŭr,**	*lightning*	**Fulgŭr-ă,**	*lightnings*
Voc.	**Fulgŭr,**	*O lightning*	**Fulgŭr-ă,**	*O lightnings*
Abl.	**Fulgŭr-ĕ,**	*by, with,* or *from lightning.*	**Fulgŭr-ĭbŭs,**	*by, with,* or *from lightnings.*
			3.	
Nom.	**Crūs,**	*a leg*	**Crūr-ă,**	*legs*
Gen.	**Crūr-ĭs,**	*of a leg*	**Crūr-um,**	*of legs*
Dat.	**Crūr-ī,**	*to* or *for a leg*	**Crūr-ĭbŭs,**	*to* or *for legs*
Acc.	**Crūs,**	*a leg*	**Crūr-ă,**	*legs*
Voc.	**Crūs,**	*O leg* [*leg.*	**Crūr-ă,**	*O legs*
Abl.	**Crūr-ĕ,**	*by, with,* or *from a*	**Crūr-ĭbŭs,**	*by, with,* or *from legs.*
			4.	
Nom.	**ŏpŭs,**	*a work*	**ŏpĕr-ă,**	*works*
Gen.	**ŏpĕr-ĭs,**	*of a work*	**ŏpĕr-um,**	*of works*
Dat.	**ŏpĕr-ī,**	*to* or *for a work*	**ŏpĕr-ĭbŭs,**	*to* or *for works*
Acc.	**ŏpŭs,**	*a work*	**ŏpĕr-ă,**	*works*
Voc.	**ŏpŭs,**	*O work* [*work.*	**ŏpĕr-ă,**	*O works*
Abl.	**ŏpĕr-ĕ,**	*by, with,* or *from a*	**ŏpĕr-ĭbŭs,**	*by, with,* or *from works.*

Digitized by Google

5.

	Sing.		Plur.	
Nom.	**Corpŭs,**	*a body*	**Corpŏr-ă,**	*bodies*
Gen.	**Corpŏr-ĭs,**	*of a body*	**Corpŏr-um,**	*of bodies*
Dat.	**Corpŏr-ī,**	*to* or *for a body*	**Corpŏr-ĭbŭs,**	*to* or *for bodies*
Acc.	**Corpŭs,**	*a body*	**Corpŏr-ă,**	*bodies*
Voc.	**Corpŭs,**	*O body* [*body.*	**Corpŏr-ă,**	*O bodies* [*bodies.*
Abl.	**Corpŏr-ĕ,**	*by, with,* or *from a*	**Corpŏr-ĭbŭs,**	*by, with,* or *from*

6.

Nom.	**Căpŭt,**	*a head*	**Căpĭt-ă,**	*heads*
Gen	**Căpĭt-ĭs,**	*of a head*	**Căpĭt-um,**	*of heads*
Dat.	**Căpĭt-ī,**	*to* or *for a head*	**Căpĭt-ĭbŭs,**	*to* or *for heads*
Acc.	**Căpŭt,**	*a head*	**Căpĭt-ă,**	*heads*
Voc.	**Căpŭt,**	*O head* [*head.*	**Căpĭt-ă,**	*O heads*
Abl.	**Căpĭt-ĕ,**	*by, with,* or *from a*	**Căpĭt-ĭbŭs,**	*by, with,* or *from heads.*

2. Substantives the stems of which end in *i* (the *Nom.* in *e, al, ar*).

1.

	Sing.		Plur.	
Nom.	**Măr-ĕ,**	*the sea*	**Măr-ĭă,**	*seas*
Gen.	**Măr-ĭs,**	*of the sea*	**Măr-ĭum,**	*of seas*
Dat.	**Măr-ī,**	*to* or *for the sea*	**Măr-ĭbŭs,**	*to* or *for seas*
Acc.	**Măr-ĕ,**	*the sea*	**Măr-ĭă,**	*seas*
Voc.	**Măr-ĕ,**	*O sea* [*sea.*	**Măr-ĭă,**	*O seas*
Abl.	**Măr-ī,**	*by, with,* or *from the*	**Măr-ĭbŭs,**	*by, with,* or *from seas.*

2.

Nom.	**Anĭmăl,**	*an animal*	**Anĭmāl-ĭă,**	*animals*
Gen.	**Anĭmāl-ĭs,**	*of an animal*	**Anĭmāl-ĭum,**	*of animals*
Dat.	**Anĭmāl-ī,**	*to* or *for an animal*	**Anĭmāl-ĭbŭs,**	*to* or *for animals*
Acc.	**Anĭmăl,**	*an animal*	**Anĭmāl-ĭă,**	*animals*
Voc.	**Anĭmăl,**	*O animal*	**Anĭmāl-ĭă,**	*O animals*
Abl.	**Anĭmāl-ī,**	*by, with,* or *from an animal.*	**Anĭmāl-ĭbŭs,**	*by, with,* or *from animals.*

3.

Nom.	**Calcăr,**	*a spur*	**Calcār-ĭă,**	*spurs*
Gen.	**Calcār-ĭs,**	*of a spur*	**Calcār-ĭum,**	*of spurs*
Dat.	**Calcār-ī,**	*to* or *for a spur*	**Calcār-ĭbŭs,**	*to* or *for spurs*
Acc.	**Calcăr,**	*a spur*	**Calcār-ĭă,**	*spurs*
Voc.	**Calcăr,**	*O spur* [*a spur.*	**Calcār-ĭă,**	*O spurs*
Abl.	**Calcār-ī,**	*by, with,* or *from*	**Calcār-ĭbŭs,**	*by, with,* or *from spurs.*

Digitized by Google

Exercise XII.

A.—1. Nomen Carthaginis clarum erat. 2. Litora erant angusta. 3. Elephanti magna capita et parva crura habent. 4. Balaenae parva ora habent. 5. Fulgur est rapidum. 6. Opus est durum et molestum. 7. Ira causa multorum scelerum est. 8. Juno antiquis temporibus erat dea. 9. Sidera nautis grata sunt. 10. Frigus hieme est molestum.

1. The name of Cicero is renowned. 2. The works of Cicero are renowned. 3. Elephants have a strong body. 4. The legs of elephants are small. 5. The mouths of whales are small. 6. Elephants have great heads and small eyes. 7. The crimes are known to the judge. 8. The cold is troublesome to the maiden. 9. The time of the year is pleasant. 10. The shore is wide.

B.—1. Maria sunt domicilia piscium. 2. Calcaria sunt decus equitis. 3. Litora maris sunt magna. 4. Nautae retia habent. 5. Vectigalia sunt magna. 6. Gramen animalibus gratum erat. 7. Calcaria equitis sunt nova. 8. Maria sunt profunda. 9. Genera animalium sunt varia. 10. Equites aurea calcaria habent.

1. The sea is deep. 2. The shores of the seas are high. 3. The deep sea is the abode of fishes. 4. The nets of the sailors are golden. 5. The king gives golden nets to the sailors. 6. The spurs of the horse-soldier are golden. 7. The king gives a golden spur to the horse-soldier. 8. The animal is strong. 9. Many animals are strong. 10. The tax is troublesome.

VI.—Adjectives of the Third Declension.

1. Adjectives of Three Terminations end in *er, ris, re,* and are declined like Substantives of the Third Declension. They have three terminations only in the Nominative and Vocative Singular: as, ācĕr, ācrĭs, ācrĕ, *keen*.

	Sing.			Plur.	
	M.	F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
Nom.	**Ācĕr**	**ācrĭs**	**ācrĕ**	**Ācrēs**	**ācrĭă**
Gen.	**Ācrĭs**			**Ācrĭum**	
Dat.	**Ācrī**			**Ācrĭbŭs**	
Acc.	**Ācrem**		**ācrĕ**	**Ācrēs**	**ācrĭă**
Voc.	**Ācĕr**	**ācrĭs**	**ācrĕ**	**Ācrēs**	**ācrĭă**
Abl.	**Ācrī**			**Ācrĭbŭs**	

2. Adjectives of Two Terminations are declined like Substantives of the Third Declension: as, tristĭs, tristĕ, *sad*.

Digitized by Google

	Sing.		Plur.	
	M. and F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
Nom.	Trist-is	trist-ĕ	Trist-ēs	trist-ĭă
Gen.	Trist-is		Trist-ĭum	
Dat.	Trist-ī		Trist-ĭbŭs	
Acc.	Trist-em	trist-ĕ	Trist-ēs	trist-ĭă
Voc.	Trist-is	trist-ĕ	Trist-ēs	trist-ĭă
Abl.	Trist-ī		Trist-ĭbŭs	

3. ADJECTIVES OF ONE TERMINATION are declined like Substantives of the Third Declension: as, fēlix, *fortunate;* prūdens, *prudent.*

1.

	M. and F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
Nom.	Fēlix		Fēlīc-ēs	fēlīc-ĭă
Gen.	Fēlīc-is		Fēlīc-ĭum	
Dat.	Fēlīc-ī		Fēlīc-ĭbŭs	
Acc.	Fēlīc-em	fēlix	Fēlīc-ēs	fēlīc-ĭă
Voc.	Fēl-ix		Fēlīc-ēs	fēlīc-ĭă
Abl.	Fēlīc-ī *or* ĕ		Fēlīc-ĭbŭs	

2.

	M. and F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
Nom.	Prūdens		Prūdent-ēs	prūdent-ĭă
Gen.	Prūdent-is		Prūdent-ĭum	
Dat.	Prūdent-ī		Prūdent-ĭbŭs	
Acc.	Prūdent-em	prūdens	Prūdent-ēs	prūdent-ĭă
Voc.	Prūdens		Prūdent-ēs	prūdent-ĭă
Abl.	Prūdent-ī *or* ĕ		Prūdent-ĭbŭs	

EXERCISE XIII.

A.—1. Ira furor brevis est. 2. Ira militum erat acris. 3. Via est facilis. 4. Omne initium est difficile. 5. Leges hominibus utiles sunt. 6. Vulnus militis est leve. 7. Carmen est dulce. 8. Naves hostium sunt celeres. 9. Tempus humanae vitae breve est. 10. Rex cives fideles habet.

1. The soldiers have sharp arms. 2. The arrow is swift. 3. Labour is easy in the winter. 4. Labour is difficult in the summer. 5. Arms are useful to soldiers. 6. The soldiers have short swords. 7. The beginning of the song is difficult. 8. The songs are easy. 9. The wounds of the soldier are light. 10. The arrows are sharp and swift.

B.—1. Consilium ducis audax est. 2. Consilia ducis Romani audacia sunt. 3. Tempus praesens felix est. 4. Regnum Persarum erat potens. 5. Animalia rapacia sunt velocia. 6. Vetus vinum est bonum. 7. Rex ingentem numerum militum habet. 8. Leges Romanorum erant praestantes. 9. Praemia equitum ingentia erant. 10. Agricolae vinum vetus habent.

Digitized by Google

1. The plans of the leader were prudent. 2. Elephants are prudent animals. 3. The booty of the Romans was immense. 4. The beginning was fortunate. 5. The Romans have excellent laws. 6. The king gives immense rewards to the soldiers. 7. Lions are rapacious animals. 8. The father gives old wine to the boy. 9. The present times are fortunate. 10. The Romans are powerful.

VII.—The Fourth Declension.

The Nominative Singular of Masculine and Feminine Substantives of the Fourth Declension ends in **ŭs**, and of Neuter Nouns in **u**. The Genitive Singular ends in **ūs**.

	Sing.	1. Plur.
Nom.	**Grăd-ŭs,** *a step*	**Grăd-ūs,** *steps*
Gen.	**Grăd-ūs,** *of a step*	**Grăd-ŭum,** *of steps*
Dat.	**Grăd-ŭi,** *to* or *for a step*	**Grăd-ĭbŭs,** *to* or *for steps*
Acc.	**Grăd-um,** *a step*	**Grăd-ūs,** *steps*
Voc.	**Grăd-ŭs,** *O step*	**Grăd-ūs,** *O steps*
Abl.	**Grăd-ū,** *by, with,* or *from a [step.*	**Grăd-ĭbŭs,** *by, with,* or *from steps.*

	2.	
Nom.	**Gĕn-u,** *a knee*	**Gĕn-ŭă,** *knees*
Gen.	**Gĕn-ūs,** *of a knee*	**Gĕn-ŭum,** *of knees*
Dat.	**Gĕn-ū,** *to* or *for a knee*	**Gĕn-ĭbŭs,** *to* or *for knees*
Acc.	**Gĕn-u,** *a knee*	**Gĕn-ŭă,** *knees*
Voc.	**Gĕn-u,** *O knee*	**Gĕn-ŭă,** *O knees*
Abl.	**Gĕn-ū,** *by, with,* or *from a [knee.*	**Gĕn-ĭbŭs,** *by, with,* or *from knees.*

Exercise XIV.

A.—1. Quercus sunt altae. 2. Manus hominibus utiles sunt. 3. Visus et auditus sunt utiles hominibus. 4. Acus est acuta. 5. Portus est tutus. 6. Cursus militis erat celer. 7. Arcus Scytharum leves erant. 8. Arcus coelestis varios colores habet. 9. Fructus ficūs erat dulcis. 10. Caput est sedes omnium sensuum.

1. The oak is useful to man. 2. The city has beautiful harbours. 3. The Scythians have arrows and bows. 4. The needles are sharp. 5. The girl has a sharp needle. 6. The harbours of the city are safe. 7. The number of the harbours is great. 8. Hearing and seeing are useful to animals. 9. The fruit of fig-trees is sweet. 10. The soldier kills the lion with (his) hand.

Quĕ, *and* (placed after the word which it unites to the preceding).

B.—1. Cornua tauri acuta sunt. 2. Magister cornu puero dat. 3. Genua hominibus utilia sunt. 4. Magistratus sunt legum ministri. 5. Exercitus arma magnifica habet. 6. Duces exercitūs

Digitized by Google

audaces erant. 7. Rex equitatum peditatumque habet. 8. Voluptas sensibus grata est. 9. Oculi sunt instrumenta visūs. 10. Aures sunt instrumenta auditūs.

1. The knees of elephants are hard. 2. The horns of the stag are hard. 3. The king gives a beautiful horn to the soldier. 4. The magistrates are the guardians of the laws. 5. The leader of the cavalry is bold. 6. Greece has many harbours. 7. Every animal has senses. 8. Eyes and ears are the instruments of the senses. 9. Sharp needles are useful to women. 10. The leaders of the infantry are powerful.

VIII.—The Fifth Declension.

The Nominative Singular of Substantives of the Fifth Declension ends in **ēs** and the Genitive in **eī**.

	Sing.		Plur.	
Nom.	**DĬ-ēs,**	*a day*	**DĬ-ēs,**	*days*
Gen.	**DĬ-ēī,**	*of a day*	**DĬ-ērum,**	*of days*
Dat.	**DĬ-ēī,**	*to* or *for a day*	**DĬ-ēbŭs,**	*to* or *for days*
Acc.	**DĬ-em,**	*a day*	**DĬ-ēs,**	*days*
Voc.	**DĬ-ēs,**	*O day* [*day.*	**DĬ-ēs,**	*O days*
Abl.	**DĬ-ē,**	*by, with,* or *from a*	**DĬ-ēbŭs,**	*by, with,* or *from days.*

All Substantives of the Fifth Declension are Feminine except *dĭēs*, which is either Masculine or Feminine in the Singular, but always Masculine in the Plural.

Rule 8.—When the Ablative Case indicates the place *where*, it is used with the Preposition ĭn, *in*: as, hostes in plānĭtĭē ĕrant, *the enemies were in the plain.* See Rule 7, p. 9.

Exercise XV.

1. Dies sunt sereni. 2. Numerus dierum serenorum parvus est. 3. Deus est dominus omnium rerum. 4. Dux magnam victoriae spem habet. 5. Fides servorum rara erat. 6. Exercitus in magna planitie erat. 7. In acie multi pedites erant. 8. Fortuna est domina rerum humanarum. 9. Facies filii pulchra erat. 10. Magna est pueri segnities.

1. The number of days is infinite. 2. God is the creator of all things. 3. Many things are hurtful to man. 4. The mother gives many things to the girl. 5. In the line-of-battle were many horse-soldiers. 6. The cavalry was in the plain. 7. The reward was the beginning of hope. 8. The leaders have great hope of victory. 9. The fidelity of sons was rare. 10. The slothfulness of the girl is troublesome to the mother.

Digitized by Google

IX.—Some Irregular Substantives.

The following words are thus declined:—

Dĕŭs, *God.* (2 Decl.)

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	**Deŭs**	**Deī, Dii, *or* Dī**
Gen.	**Deī**	**Deōrum, *or* Deûm**
Dat.	**Deō**	**Deīs, Diīs, *or* Dīs**
Acc.	**Deum**	**Deōs**
Voc.	**Deŭs**	**Deī, Dii, *or* Dī**
Abl.	**Deō**	**Deīs, Diīs, *or* Dīs.**

Dŏmŭs, *f. a house* (2 and 4 Decl.)

Sing.	Plur.
Dŏmŭs	**Dŏmūs**
Dŏmūs	**Dŏmŭum, *or* dŏmōrum**
Dŏmŭī	**Dŏmĭbŭs**
Dŏmum	**Dŏmōs (*rarely* dŏmūs)**
Dŏmŭs	**Dŏmūs**
Dŏmō	**Dŏmĭbŭs**

N.B. The form *domi* is used only in the sense of *at home*, and is probably a Dative.

Bōs, *an ox* or *cow.*

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	**Bōs**	**Bŏvēs**
Gen.	**Bŏvĭs**	**Bŏvum, *or* bŏum**
Dat.	**Bŏvī**	**Bōbŭs, *or* būbŭs**
Acc.	**Bŏvem**	**Bŏvēs**
Voc.	**Bōs**	**Bŏvēs**
Abl.	**Bŏvĕ**	**Bōbŭs *or* būbŭs.**

Sĕnex, *an old man.*

Sing.	Plur.
Sĕnex	**Sĕnēs**
Sĕnĭs	**Sĕnum**
Sĕnī	**Sĕnĭbŭs**
Sĕnem	**Sĕnēs**
Sĕnex	**Sĕnēs**
Sĕnĕ	**Sĕnĭbŭs**

Vīs, *f. strength* (3 Decl.)

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	**Vīs**	**Vīrēs**
Gen.	wanting	**Vīrĭum**
Dat.	wanting	**Vīrĭbŭs**
Acc.	**Vim**	**Vīrēs**
Voc.	wanting	**Vīrēs**
Abl.	**Vī**	**Vīrĭbŭs**

Jūpĭtĕr (= Jŏv-pĭtĕr, *i. e.* pătĕr), (3 Decl.) *the god.*

Jūpĭtĕr
Jŏvĭs
Jŏvī
Jŏvem
Jūpĭtĕr
Jŏvĕ

Jusjūrandum, *n. an oath* (properly two words, Jus, 3 Decl. and jurandum, 2 Decl.).

Sing.	
Nom.	**Jusjūrandum**
Gen.	**Jūrisjūrandi**
Dat.	**Jurījūrandō**
Acc.	**Jusjūrandum**
Voc.	**Jusjūrandum**
Abl.	**Jūrējūrando**

Respublĭca, *f., a commonwealth, a republic* (properly two words, Res, 5 Decl. and publĭca, 1 Decl.).

Sing.	
Nom.	**Respublĭcă**
Gen.	**Rēīpublĭcae**
Dat.	**Rēīpublĭcae**
Acc.	**Rempublĭcam**
Voc.	**Respublĭcă**
Abl.	**Rēpublĭcā.**

Exercise XVI.

A.—1. Di sunt immortales. 2. Jupiter et Neptunus sunt dii Romanorum. 3. Quercus Jovi sacrae erant. 4. Domus urbis sunt pulchrae. 5. Divitiae magnae in domo patris sunt. 6. Divitiae

Digitized by Google

ingentes in domibus incolarum sunt. 7. Canes domuum custodes sunt. 8. Homines in domibus sunt, bestiae in silvis. 9. Dis sacrum est monumentum. 10. Vis fluminis ingens est.

1. Men are mortal, the gods immortal. 2. The oak is sacred to Jupiter. 3. Thunderbolts are the arms of Jupiter. 4. Many trees are sacred to the gods. 5. The number of the gods is immense. 6. The number of the houses is immense. 7. (There) were immense riches in the houses of the citizens. 8. The monuments are sacred to the gods. 9. Jupiter has many temples in Italy. 10. Oxen have great strength (pl.).

B.—1. Senex est debilis et aeger. 2. Funera senum et juvenum sunt multa. 3. Nomen Ciceronis senibus notum est. 4. Boves magnas vires habent. 5. Magna est vis conscientiae. 6. Civis jusjurandum judici dat. 7. In republica Romana sunt multi servi. 8. Respublica Romanorum potens erat. 9. Cornua bovis dura sunt. 10. Boves et equi in agro sunt.

1. The strength (pl.) of oxen is immense. 2. The king gives many oxen to the soldiers. 3. The old-men are feeble and sick. 4. The old-man gives gold and silver to the young-man. 5. The house of the old-man is full of riches. 6. Gold and silver are in the houses of the citizens. 7. In the Roman commonwealth were many brave citizens. 8. The friends of the commonwealth were few. 9. The grass is pleasing to the oxen. 10. The fields are sacred to Jupiter.

X.—Some Irregular Adjectives.

The following words have in the Genitive Sing. **ĭŭs** (rarely **ĭŭs**) and in the Dative **ī**:—

ūnus, a, um,	*one.*
sōlus, a, um,	*alone.*
tōtus, a, um,	*whole.*
ullus, a, um,	*any.*
nullus, a, um,	*none.*
ŭter, utra, utrum,	*which of two.*
neuter, neutra, neutrum,	*neither of two.*
alter, altĕra, altĕrum,	*one of two, the one, the other.*
ălĭus, ălĭa, ălĭŭd,	*one of any number, one, another.*

For example—

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	**Ūn-us**	**ūn-a**	**ūn-um**	**Ŭt-er**	**ŭtr-a**	**ŭtr-um**
Gen.	**Ūn-ĭus**			**Ŭtr-ĭus**		
Dat.	**Ūn-ī**			**Ŭtr-ī**		
Acc.	**Ūn-um**	**ūn-am**	**ūn-um**	**Ŭtr-um**	**ŭtr-am**	**ŭtr-um**
Abl.	**Ūn-ō**	**ūn-ā**	**ūn-ō**	**Ŭtr-ō**	**ŭtr-ā**	**ŭtr-ō**

The Genitive Singular of alter is *altĕrĭus*, and of ălius is *ălĭus*.

Digitized by Google

Exercise XVII.

1. Virtus sola veram dat voluptatem. 2. Cives Ciceroni uni dant honorem. 3. Utri dat civitas laudem? Neutri. 4. Alii sunt docti, alii indocti. 5. Alius vires, alius divitiae sunt magnae. 6. Alter est Graecus, alter Romanus. 7. Tota Ciceronis vita memorabilis erat. 8. Alteri laudem, alteri culpam dant. 9. Ciceroni totam dat laudem. 10. Neutra civitas habet laudem ullam.

1. He gives the whole booty to the soldiers. 2. Cicero alone was pleasing to the citizens. 3. He was troublesome to neither. 4. To which-of-the-two does he give the praise? 5. Neither of the men has any abode. 6. Virtue alone gives true honours. 7. Life is troublesome to no good man. 8. Rome alone was head of (all) cities. 9. He was unfriendly to neither. 10. The one was pleasing to the citizens, the other was troublesome.

XI.—Comparison of Adjectives.

Adjectives have three forms, which are usually called the Positive, Comparative, and Superlative Degrees: as,

Positive.	*Comparative.*	*Superlative.*
altus, *high.*	altĭŏr, *higher.*	altissĭmus, *highest, very high.*

The Comparative is formed by adding *ior* and the Superlative by adding *issĭmus* to the Positive, after taking away the termination of the Genitive Singular: as,

Nom.	*Gen.*			
altus,	alt-i,	*high,*	alt-ior,	alt-issĭmus,
lĕvis,	lĕv-is,	*light,*	lĕv-ior,	lĕv-issĭmus,
fēlix,	fēlīc-is,	*fortunate,*	fēlīc-ior,	fēlīc-issĭmus,
prūdens,	prūdent-is,	*prudent,*	prūdent-ior,	prūdent-issĭmus.

The Comparative is declined as follows:

	Sing.		Plur.	
	M. and F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
Nom.	**Altior**	**altius**	**Altiōr-ēs**	**altiōr-ă**
Gen.	**Altiōr-is**		**Altiōr-um**	
Dat.	**Altiōr-i**		**Altiōr-ĭbus**	
Acc.	**Altiōr-em**	**altius**	**Altiōr-ēs**	**altiōr-ă**
Voc.	**Altior**	**altius**	**Altiōr-ēs**	**altiōr-ă**
Abl.	**Altior-ĕ** *rarely* **-ī**		**Altiōr-ĭbus**	

The Superlative is declined like bŏnus, bŏna, bŏnum.

Digitized by Google

Exceptions.

I. Adjectives ending in *er* form the Superlative in *rĭmus*: as,

Posit.		*Comp.*	*Sup.*
pulcher,	*beautiful,*	pulchr-ior,	pulcher-rĭmus.
lĭber,	*free,*	lĭbĕr-ior,	lĭber-rĭmus.
ācer,	*sharp,*	ācr-ior,	ācer-rĭmus.
cĕler,	*swift,*	cĕlĕr-ior,	cĕler-rĭmus.

Also vĕtus (*Gen.* vĕtĕr-is), *old,* has a Superlative, vĕter-rĭmus.

II. The following six Adjectives ending in *ilis* form their Superlative in *limus*: as,

făcĭlis,	*easy,*	făcĭl-ior,	făcil-lĭmus.
difficĭlis,	*difficult,*	difficĭl-ior,	difficil-lĭmus.
sĭmĭlis,	*like,*	sĭmĭl-ior,	sĭmil-lĭmus.
dissĭmĭlis,	*unlike,*	dissĭmĭl-ior,	dissĭmil-lĭmus.
grăcilis,	*thin,*	grăcĭl-ior,	grăcil-lĭmus.
hŭmĭlis,	*low,*	hŭmĭl-ior,	hŭmil-lĭmus.

Irregular Comparison.

bŏnus,	*good,*	mĕlior,	optĭmus.
mălus,	*bad,*	pējor,	pessĭmus.
magnus,	*great,*	mājor,	maxĭmus.
parvus,	*small,*	mĭnor,	mĭnĭmus.
multus,	*much,*	plūs,	plūrĭmus.
nēquam,	*worthless,*	nēquior,	nēquissĭmus.

Rule 9. The English word *than* after the Comparative is translated by the Latin **quam** (indeclinable).

Exercise XVIII.

A.—1. Aestate dies longiores sunt quam noctes. 2. Tempore hiberno dies sunt breviores. 3. Lepores timidiores sunt quam canes. 4. Noctes brevissimae sunt aestate. 5. Roma clarissima urbs Italiae erat. 6. Ferrum utilissimum est metallorum. 7. Radices arborum longissimae sunt. 8. Nihil est amabilius quam virtus. 9. Lux est velocior quam sonitus. 10. Nihil in amicitia perniciosius est quam adulatio.

1. Men are stronger than women. 2. Iron is more useful than gold. 3. The hare is a very timid animal. 4. Nothing is more excellent than virtue. 5. The roots of oak-trees are very strong and very long. 6. The Rhine is a very rapid river. 7. The eyes of the eagle are very keen. 8. The days are calmer in summer than in winter. 9. In winter time the light is feebler than in summer. 10. Nothing is more destructive to friendship than flattery.

B.—1. In bello miserrimi sunt agricolae. 2. Filiae matri sunt simillimae. 3. Itinera antiquis temporibus difficillima erant. 4.

Digitized by Google

Pulcherrima est imago regis. 5. Facillimi erant labores militum. 6. Pulcherrima animalia non semper sunt utilissima. 7. Veterrima vina non semper sunt dulcissima. 8. Vultures acerrimos habent oculos. 9. Pulcherrimi sunt colores florum. 10. In Helvetia sunt asperrimi montes.

1. The scent of flowers is very sweet. 2. The work is very difficult. 3. The journey was very long and very rough. 4. The eyes of the vulture are very keen. 5. Helvetia is a very rugged land. 6. The swiftest animals are not always the strongest. 7. The legs of the stag are very slender. 8. The son was very like (his) father (*Dat.*). 9. War is the cause of many crimes. 10. In summer the sun is more powerful than in winter.

C.—1. Nihil est melius quam sapientia. 2. Sol major est quam terra. 3. Luna minor est quam terra. 4. Plurima et maxima animalia sunt in mari. 5. Optimae erant leges Romanae. 6. Pessimae sunt consuetudines discipulorum. 7. Melior est certa pax quam sperata victoria. 8. Simulatio amoris est pejor quam odium. 9. Cato optimus erat suae aetatis orator. 10. Aquilae vis maxima est.

1. Hatred is better than flattery. 2. Very many men give the greatest praise to Cato. 3. The best orator is not always the best citizen. 4. The most wicked men slay the most excellent (men). 5. No state was more renowned than Rome. 6. The best men are not always the most powerful. 7. They give the honour to the most excellent citizens. 8. Very many islands are larger than Sicily. 9. Sicily is a smaller island than Britain. 10. The Greeks were more learned than the Romans.

XII.—The Numerals.

Cardinal Numerals denote number simply or absolutely: as, ūnŭs, *one;* dŭo, *two;* trēs, *three.*

The declension of ūnŭs is given on p. 19.

Dŭo, trēs, and millĭă, *thousands*, are declined as follows:—

	M.	F.	N.	M. and F.	N.	N.
Nom.	**Du-o**	**du-ae**	**du-o**	**Trēs**	**trĭa**	**Millĭă**
Gen.	**Du-ōrum**	**du-ārum**	**du-ōrum**	**Trĭum**	—	**Millĭum**
Dat.	**Du-ōbus**	**du-ābus**	**du-ōbus**	**Trĭbus**	—	**Millĭbus**
Acc.	**Du-ōs**	**du-ās**	**du-o**	**Trēs** *or* **trīs**	**trĭa**	**Millĭă**
Abl.	**Du-ōbus**	**du-ābus**	**du-ōbus**	**Trĭbus**	—	**Millĭbus**

Millĕ in the singular is indeclinable.

The Cardinal Numerals from quattuŏr, *four*, to centum, *a hundred*, are indeclinable.

Dŭcentī, ae, ă, *two hundred*, and the following hundreds, are declined regularly.

Digitized by Google

Cardinal Numerals denote numbers regarded as forming parts of a series: as, prīmus, *first;* sĕcundŭs, or altĕr, *second.* They are declined regularly as adjectives.

Arabic Symbols.	Roman Symbols.	Cardinals.	Ordinals.
1	I	ūnus	prīmus.
2	II	duo	ſĕcundus or altĕr.
3	III	trēs	tertĭus.
4	IV	quattuŏr	quartus.
5	V	quinque	quintus.
6	VI	sex	sextus.
7	VII	septem	septĭmus.
8	VIII	octo	octāvus.
9	IX	nŏvem	nōnus.
10	X	dĕcem	dĕcĭmus.
11	XI	undĕcim	undĕcĭmus.
12	XII	duŏdĕcim	duŏdĕcĭmus.
13	XIII	trĕdĕcim	tertĭus dĕcĭmus.
14	XIV	quattuordĕcim	quartus dĕcĭmus.
15	XV	quindĕcim	quintus dĕcĭmus.
16	XVI	sēdĕcim	sextus dĕcĭmus.
17	XVII	septemdĕcim	septĭmus dĕcĭmus.
18	XVIII	duŏdēvīgintī	duŏdēvīcēsĭmus.
19	XIX	undēvīgintī	undēvīcēsĭmus.
20	XX	vīgintī	vīcēsĭmus.
21	XXI	ūnus et vīgintī *or* vīgintī ūnus	prīmus et vīcēsĭmus, *or* vīcēsĭmus prīmus.
22	XXII	duŏ et vīgintī *or* vīgintī duo	alter et vīcēsĭmus, *or* vīcēsĭmus alter.
23	XXIII	trēs et vīgintī *or* vīgintī trēs	tertĭus et vīcēsĭmus, *or* vīcēsĭmus tertĭus.
28	XXVIII	duŏdētrīgintā	duŏdētrīgēsĭmus.
29	XXIX	undētrīgintā	undētrīgēsĭmus.
30	XXX	trīgintā	trīgēsĭmus.
40	XL	quadrāgintā	quadrāgēsĭmus.
50	L	quinquāgintā	quinquāgēsĭmus.
60	LX	sexāgintā	sexāgēsĭmus.
70	LXX	septŭāgintā	septuāgēsĭmus.
80	LXXX	octōgintā	octōgēsĭmus.
90	XC	nōnāgintā	nōnāgēsĭmus.
100	C	centum	centēsĭmus.
200	CC	dŭcentī (ae, ă)	ducentēsĭmus.
300	CCC	trĕcentī	trĕcentēsĭmus.
400	CCCC	quadringentī	quadringentēsĭmus.
500	D *or* Iↀ	quingentī	quingentēsĭmus.
600	DC	sexcentī	sexcentēsĭmus.
700	DCC	septingentī	septingentēsĭmus.
800	DCCC	octingentī	octingentēsĭmus.
900	DCCCC	nongentī	nongentēsĭmus.
1000	M *or* CIↀ	millĕ	millēsĭmus.
2000	MM	duŏ millĭa	bis millēsĭmus.
100,000	CCCIↀↀↀ	centum millĭa	centiēs millēsĭmus.

Digitized by Google

Exercise XIX.

1. Homo habet unum ōs, duas aures, duos oculos. 2. Magister puero tres libros dat. 3. Sunt sedecim mala, viginti pruna, undeviginti pira, duodeviginti cerasa. 4. In capite hominis segaxinta tria sunt ossa. 5. In exercitu Alexandri Magni duodecim millia Macedonum erant. 6. Xerxes habet classem mille ducentarum navium. 7. In legione Romana erant cohortes decem, manipuli triginta, centuriae sexaginta. 8. Septem erant reges Romani: primus erat Romulus, secundus Numa Pompilius, tertius Tullus Hostilius, quartus Ancus Martius, quintus Tarquinius Priscus, sextus Servius Tullius, septimus Tarquinius Superbus. 9. Augustus octavus est anni mensis. 10. Manipulus erat tricesima pars legionis Romanae.

1. The wise (men) of Greece were seven. 2. The first king of Rome was warlike. 3. They slay the tenth part of the men. 4. In a Roman legion there were ten cohorts, thirty maniples, sixty centuries. 5. They slay ten thousand men (*Gen.*) in the war. 7. The seventh king of Rome was unjust and wicked. 8. In the first month of the year (there) are thirty-one days. 9. Rome has two consuls. 10. A Roman legion has five thousand foot-soldiers (*Gen.*), three hundred horse-soldiers.*

* The number of soldiers in a legion varied considerably at different periods.

XIII.—The Verb **Sum**, *I am.*

Sum, fŭī, fŭtūrŭs, essĕ,—*to be.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present-Imperfect Tense.

Sing.	**Sum,**	*I am*	*Plur.*	**Sŭmŭs,**	*We are*
	Ĕs,	*thou art*		**Estĭs,**	*ye are*
	Est,	*he is.*		**Sunt,**	*they are.*

2. Past-Imperfect Tense.

Sing.	**Ĕram,**	*I was*	*Plur.*	**Ĕrāmŭs,**	*We were*
	Ĕrās,	*thou wast*		**Ĕrātĭs,**	*ye were*
	Ĕrăt,	*he was.*		**Ĕrant,**	*they were.*

3. Future-Imperfect Tense.

Sing.	**Ĕro,**	*I shall be*	*Plur.*	**Ĕrĭmŭs,**	*We shall be*
	Ĕrĭs,	*thou wilt be*		**Ĕrĭtĭs,**	*ye will be*
	Ĕrĭt,	*he will be.*		**Ĕrunt,**	*they will be.*

4. Present-Perfect Tense.

Sing.	**Fuī,**	*I have been,* or *I was*	*Plur.*	**Fuĭmŭs,**	*We have been,* or *we were*
	Fuistī,	*thou hast been,* or *thou wast*		**Fuistĭs,**	*ye have been,* or *ye were*
	Fuĭt,	*he has been,* or *he was.*		**Fuērunt** or **fuērĕ,**	*they have been,* or *they were.*

Digitized by Google

5. Past-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Fŭĕram,**	*I had been*	*P.* **Fŭĕrāmŭs,**	*We had been*
	Fŭĕrās,	*thou hadst been*	**Fŭĕrātĭs,**	*ye had been*
	Fŭĕrăt,	*he had been.*	**Fŭĕrant,**	*they had been.*

6. Future-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Fŭĕro,**	*I shall have been*	*P.* **Fŭĕrimus,**	*We shall have been*
	Fŭĕrĭs,	*thou wilt have been*	**Fŭĕritĭs,**	*ye will have been*
	Fŭĕrĭt,	*he will have been.*	**Fŭĕrint,**	*they will have been.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.

S.	**Es,**	*Be thou.*	*P.* **Estĕ,**	*Be ye.*

2. Future Tense.

S.	**Esto,**	*Thou shalt be*	*P.* **Estōtĕ,**	*Ye shall be*
	Esto,	*he shall be.*	**Sunto,**	*they shall be.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. Present-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Sim,**	*I may be*	*P.* **Sīmŭs,**	*We may be*
	Sīs,	*thou mayst be*	**Sītĭs,**	*ye may be*
	Sĭt,	*he may be.*	**Sint,**	*they may be.*

2. Past-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Essem** *or* **fŏrem,**	*I might be*	*P.* **Essēmŭs** *or* **fŏrēmŭs,**	*We might be*
	Essēs *or* **fŏrēs,**	*thou mightst be*	**Essētĭs** *or* **fŏrētĭs,**	*ye might be*
	Esset *or* **fŏrĕt,**	*he might be.*	**Essent** *or* **fŏrent,**	*they might be.*

3. Future-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Fŭturŭs sim,**	*I may be about to be.*	*P.* **Fŭturī sīmŭs,**	*We may be about to be.*
	Fŭturŭs sīs,	*thou mayst be about to be.*	**Fŭturī sītĭs,**	*ye may be about to be.*
	Fŭturŭs sĭt,	*he may be about to be.*	**Fŭturī sint,**	*they may be about to be.*

4. Present-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Fŭĕrim,**	*I may have been*	*P.* **Fŭĕrimŭs,**	*We may have been*
	Fŭĕrĭs,	*thou mayst have been*	**Fŭĕritĭs,**	*ye may have been*
	Fŭĕrĭt,	*he may have been.*	**Fŭĕrint,**	*they may have been.*

5. Past-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Fuissem,**	*I might have been.*	*P.* **Fuissēmŭs,**	*We might have been.*
	Fuissēs,	*thou mightst have been.*	**Fuissētĭs,**	*ye might have been.*
	Fuissĕt,	*he might have been.*	**Fuissent,**	*they might have been.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Imperfect.	**Essĕ,**	*to be.*
Perfect.	**Fuissĕ,**	*to have been.*
Future.	**Fŭturŭs essĕ,** *or* **fŏrĕ,**	*to be about to be.*

PARTICIPLE.

Future.	**Fŭturŭs, -a, -um,**	*about to be.*

Digitized by Google

The Verb Sum.—Indicative Mood.

EXERCISE XX.

A.—1. Sum laetus. 2. Es tristis. 3. Non diligens fuisti, Tite. 4. Probi filii gaudium patris erunt. 5. Opera tua multis hominibus erunt utilia. 6. Dux vester ero: victores erimus. 7. Si contenti eritis, pauperes non eritis. 8. Multi erunt pauperes, qui (*who*) divites fuerant. 9. Cives urbis liberae sumus. 10. Custodes miserae puellae fuistis.

1. We are joyful. 2. Ye are sad. 3. I am a Roman citizen. 4. The contented are always joyful; the rich are often sad. 5. If ye are good, ye are rich. 6. If thou wilt be diligent, thou wilt be learned. 7. The wicked man is not free. 8. They had been unlearned, now they are learned. 9. Ye shall be rich and free. 10. The Roman state was renowned.

Imperative Mood.

B.—1. Judex custos severus juris esto. 2. Probi este, pueri, et felices eritis. 3. Discipuli sunto attenti. 4. Judices justi sunto. 5. Reipublicae salus civibus cara esto. 6. Amici fideles sunto. 7. Reges patres patriae sunto. 8. Attenti este, discipuli. 9. Contenti estote sorte vestra. 10. Virtutis praeceptorum memores este.

1. Be diligent, scholars. 2. Let praise be the reward of diligence. 3. Be faithful, friends! 4. Let the judge be just. 5. They are contented; let them be rich. 6. Let there be no cause of enmity; we are faithful friends. 7. Be just, be virtuous; thou shalt be successful. 8. Be brave, soldiers! 9. Let the citizens be free, let them be happy! 10. Let the city be the booty of the soldiers.

XIV.—COMPOUNDS OF SUM.

Absum,	*I am absent.*
Adsum,	*I am present with, attend, side with.*
Dēsum,	*I am wanting.*
Insum,	*I am in.*
Intersum,	*I am among.*
Obsum,	*I am in the way, am hurtful to, injure.*
Praesum,	*I am before, am at the head of.*
Prōsum,	*I am serviceable, do good to.*
Subsum,	*I am under,* or *amongst.*
Supersum,	*I remain over, survive.*

Digitized by Google

All these compounds of Sum are followed by the Dative Case. They are conjugated like Sum, but Prōsum takes *d* before *e*: as,

INDICATIVE.

Present-Imperfect.

Sing.	Prō-sum	*Plur.*	Prō-sŭmŭs
	Prōd-es		Prōd-estĭs
	Prōd-est.		Prō-sunt.

Past-Imperfect.
Prōd-ĕram.

Future-Imperfect.
Prōd-ĕro.

INFINITIVE.—*Imperfect.*
Prōd-esse.

EXERCISE XXI.

1. Bonis hominibus non deerunt amici. 2. Cicero reipublicae profuit. 3. Legionibus Romanis duces praefuerunt fortes. 4. Alexander Magnus multis proeliis interfuit. 5. Equitum multitudo exercitui nostro proderit. 6. Miles fortis omnibus aderit periculis. 7. Variae cupiditates animo insunt. 8. Frigus multis plantis non prodest. 9. Militibus deerat animus. 10. Auxilium meum reipublicae non profuit.

1. To good men friends are not wanting. 2. Cicero was serviceable to the commonwealth. 3. A good citizen sides-with his native country in the time of danger. 4. Indolence is hurtful to all men. 5. Alexander the Great survived many battles. 6. The general was amongst his soldiers in the battle. 7. Light is serviceable to all animals. 8. The general is-at-the-head-of the army. 9. Anger has been hurtful to many. 10. The soul survives the body.

Digitized by Google

XV.—The Pronouns.

I. Personal Pronouns.

1. *Pronoun of the First Person.*

	Sing.		Plur.	
Nom.	**Egŏ,**	*I*	**Nōs,**	*we*
Gen.	**Meī,**	*of me*	**Nostrī** *and* **nostrum,**	*of us*
Dat.	**Mihi,**	*to* or *for me*	**Nōbīs,**	*to* or *for us*
Acc.	**Mē,**	*me*	**Nōs,**	*us*
Abl.	**Mē,**	*by, with,* or *from me.*	**Nōbīs,**	*by, with,* or *from us.*

2. *Pronoun of the Second Person.*

	Sing.		Plur.	
Nom.	**Tū,**	*thou*	**Vōs,**	*ye*
Gen.	**Tuī,**	*of thee*	**Vestrī** *and* **vestrum,**	*of you*
Dat.	**Tībi,**	*to* or *for thee*	**Vōbīs,**	*to* or *for you*
Acc.	**Tē,**	*thee*	**Vōs,**	*you*
Voc.	**Tū,**	*O thou*	**Vōs,**	*O ye*
Abl.	**Tē,**	*by, with,* or *from thee.*	**Vōbīs,**	*by, with,* or *from you.*

3. *Pronoun of the Third Person.*

For the Pronoun of the Third Person, *he*, *she*, *it*, **ĭs, eă, ĭd** is usually employed. (See p. 30.)

II. Reflective Pronoun of the Third Person.

The Reflective Pronoun refers to the subject of the sentence, and cannot therefore have a Nominative case.

Sing. and Plur.

Gen.	**Suī,**	*of himself, herself, itself,* or *themselves*
Dat.	**Sībi,**	*to* or *for himself, herself, itself,* or *themselves*
Acc.	**Sē** *or* **sēsē,**	*himself, herself, itself,* or *themselves*
Abl.	**Sē** *or* **sēsē,**	*by* or *from himself, herself, itself,* or *themselves.*

III. Possessive Pronouns.

These are formed from the First and Second Personal and the Third Reflective Pronouns, and are declined as Adjectives:

M.	F.	N.	
Meus,	mea,	meum,	*my* or *mine.*
Tuus,	tua,	tuum,	*thy* or *thine.*
Noster,	nostra,	nostrum,	*our, ours.*
Vester,	vestra,	vestrum,	*your, yours.*
Suus,	sua,	suum,	*his, her, its, their.*

Digitized by Google

Exercise XXII.

1. Ego sum laetus, tu es tristis. 2. Pater mihi librum dat utilem. 3. In me et in te et in nobis omnibus est animus immortalis. 4. Patria mihi carior est quam vita. 5. Omnia tua consilia nobis nota sunt. 6. Parentes vobis cari sunto. 7. Memores sumus tui. 8. Amicus memor est vestri. 9. Memoria nostri nobis grata est. 10. Mihi mea vita, tibi tua (vita) cara est.

1. Thy father is dear to thee; mine to me. 2. Wisdom and counsel are wanting to you, citizens! 3. In thee is all our hope and safety. 4. Let thy native-land be ever most dear to thee. 5. Thine indolence is-in-the-way, Titus! 6. A true friend shall be with thee in the time of danger. 7. The memory of our works survives us. 8. In neither battle was the general amongst his soldiers. 9. He was serviceable to his friends; he was hurtful to his enemies. 10. To us the victory is joyful, to you it is most sad.

IV. Demonstrative Pronouns.

1. Hic, haec, hoc, *this near me.*

	Sing.			Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	**Hic**	**haec**	**hoc**	**Hī**	**hae**	**haec**
Gen.	**Hūjus**			**Hōrum**	**hārum**	**hōrum**
Dat.	**Huīc**			**His**		
Abl.	**Hunc**	**hanc**	**hoc**	**Hōs**	**hās**	**haec**
Acc.	**Hōc**	**hāc**	**hōc**	**His**		

2. Istĕ, istă, istŭd, *that near you, that of yours.*

	Sing.			Plur.		
Nom.	**Istĕ**	**istă**	**istŭd**	**Istī**	**istae**	**istă**
Gen.	**Istīus**			**Istōrum**	**istārum**	**istōrum**
Dat.	**Istī**			**Istīs**		
Acc.	**Istum**	**istam**	**istŭd**	**Istōs**	**istās**	**istă**
Abl.	**Istō**	**istā**	**istō**	**Istīs**		

3. Illĕ, illă, illŭd, *that near him, that yonder.*

	Sing.			Plur.		
Nom.	**Illĕ**	**illă**	**illŭd**	**Illī**	**illae**	**illă**
Gen.	**Illīus**			**Illōrum**	**illārum**	**illōrum**
Dat.	**Illī**			**Illīs**		
Acc.	**Illum**	**illam**	**illŭd**	**Illōs**	**illās**	**illă**
Abl.	**Illō**	**illā**	**illō**	**Illīs**		

Digitized by Google

Exercise XXIII.

1. Haec carmina suavissima sunt. 2. Hi montes altissimi sunt. 3. Liberi agricolarum illorum diligentes fuerunt. 4. Dat tibi illud carmen pulcherrimum. 5. Hic puer industrius est, ille iners. 6. Demosthenes et Cicero clarissimi oratores fuerunt, ille erat Graecus, hic autem Romanus. 7. Iste tuus amicus vir est optimus. 8. Ista vestra auctoritas est maxima. 9. Memoria harum rerum nobis jucundissima est. 10. Nomen illius poëtae clarissimum est.

1. These mountains are very high and very rugged. 2. That indolence (of yours) is hurtful to you, Titus. 3. The immortal soul will survive this mortal body. 4. That one man has always been hurtful to the commonwealth. 5. The memory of that one day was to Cicero most delightful. 6. That song (of yours) is to me most pleasant. 7. This my son is careful and industrious. 8. This life (of ours) is short; but that-one (ille) is immortal. 9. Those hands of yours are always busy. 10. These citizens are serviceable to the commonwealth; those are hurtful.

V. Determinative, Relative, and Interrogative Pronouns.

1. Is, eă, ĭd, *he, she, it, that*, referring to the words of a sentence.

	Sing.			Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	Is	eă	ĭd	Ii	eae	eă
Gen.	Ejus			Eōrum	eārum	eōrum
Dat.	Ei			Iis *or* eis		
Acc.	Eum	eam	ĭd	Eōs	eās	eă
Abl.	Eō	eā	eō	Iis *or* eis		

2. Īdem, eădem, ĭdem, *the same*.

	Sing.			Plur.		
Nom.	Idem	eădem	ĭdem	Iidem	eaedem	eădem
Gen.	Ejusdem			Eōrundem	eārundem	eōrundem
Dat.	Eidem			Iisdem *or* eisdem		
Acc.	Eundem	eandem	ĭdem	Eōsdem	eāsdem	eădem
Abl.	Eōdem	eādem	eōdem	Iisdem *or* eisdem		

3. Ipsĕ, ipsă, ipsum, *self, same*.

	Sing.			Plur.		
Nom.	Ipsĕ	ipsă	ipsum	Ipsi	ipsae	ipsă
Gen.	Ipsīus			Ipsōrum	ipsārum	ipsōrum
Dat.	Ipsī			Ipsīs		
Acc.	Ipsum	ipsam	ipsum	Ipsōs	ipsās	ipsă
Abl.	Ipsō	ipsā	ipsō	Ipsīs		

Digitized by Google

4. Relative—Quī, quae, quŏd, *who* or *which*.

	Sing.			Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	**Quī**	**quae**	**quŏd**	**Quī**	**quae**	**quae**
Gen.	**Cūjus**			**Quōrum**	**quārum**	**quōrum**
Dat.	**Cuī**			**Quĭbus**		
Acc.	**Quem**	**quam**	**quŏd**	**Quōs**	**quās**	**quae**
Abl.	**Quō**	**quā**	**quō**	**Quĭbus**		

5. Interrogative—Quĭs or quī, quae, quĭd or quŏd, *who? which? what?*

	Sing.			Plur.		
Nom.	**Quĭs** *or* **quī**	**quae**	**quĭd**	**Quī**	**quae**	**quae**
Gen.	**Cūjus**		[*or* **quŏd**	**Quōrum**	**quārum**	**quōrum**
Dat.	**Cuī**		[*or* **quŏd**	**Quĭbus**		
Acc.	**Quem**	**quam**	**quĭd**	**Quōs**	**quās**	**quae**
Abl.	**Quō**	**quā**	**quō**	**Quĭbus**		

Rule 10.—The Relative Pronoun agrees with the Antecedent in Gender, Number, and Person, but not in Case: as, Fēlix est rex quem omnēs cīvēs laudant, *Fortunate is the king whom all citizens praise.*

Lĕgit, (*he, she, it*) *reads.* **Lĕgunt,** (*they*) *read.*

Exercise XXIV.

A.—1. Amicum fidum habet; ei addictus est. 2. Sallustius est elegantissimus scriptor; ille ejus libros legit. 3. Qui amico in periculis adest, is verus amicus est. 4. Ii sunt cives boni qui reipublicae prosunt. 5. Ipse labor nobis jucundus est. 6. Fons omnium voluptatum in nobis ipsis est. 7. Melior pars tui ipsius immortalis est. 8. Non minor pugna erat cum mulieribus Cimbrorum quam cum Cimbris ipsis. 9. Idem dies erit initium vitae aeternae. 10. Non omnibus hominibus eadem prosunt.

1. He has a faithful friend; he will never injure him. 2. My brother himself is a most elegant writer. 3. (He) who gives honours to the bad is hurtful to the state. 4. The wives of the Cimbrians were themselves brave. 5. The same things injure some, do good to others. 6. (He) who is hurtful to the commonwealth is hurtful to himself. 7. The same things are not pleasing to all (men). 8. Demosthenes himself was not always pleasing to his (fellow) citizens. 9. Cicero is a faithful friend; I am devoted to him. 10. Cicero is a most elegant writer; they read his books.

Digitized by Google

B.—1. Quis tibi hunc librum dat? 2. Quis vestrum illi pugnae interfuit? 3. Animal, quod sanguinem habet, cor habet. 4. Leges, quas Persae habent, non sunt sacrae. 5. Quae animalia sunt celerrima et rapacissima? 6. Rex ei magnum praemium dat, qui exercitui praeest. 7. Cujus vox suavior est quam (vox) lusciniae? 8. Is nobis est carissimus, qui est optimus. 9. Iis estote amici, qui sunt optimi. 10. Is erit fortissimus, qui ipse suarum cupiditatum victor fuerit.

1. Who survived that battle? 2. What beast has greater strength (pl.) than the elephant? 3. Who of the Romans was more renowned than Cicero? 4. Who was-at-the-head-of that army? 5. Who of Roman writers is more elegant than Livy? 6. (Those)* who are most faithful to their friends, (ii) are most dear to us. 7. Cicero himself gives the greatest praise to Demosthenes. 8. (Those) who are the most daring (ii) are not always the most excellent. 9. The children of the good are not always themselves good. 10. Danger itself is pleasing to the brave.

* Begin with *qui*, leaving the *ii* till the second clause of the sentence.

Digitized by Google

XVI.—The Verb.

Latin Verbs have two Voices:

I. Active.
II. Passive.

Verbs have four Moods:

I. The Indicative Mood.
II. The Subjunctive Mood.
III. The Imperative Mood.
IV. The Infinitive Mood.

Three other forms are derived from and partake of the signification of Verbs:

I. The Participle, which is a Verbal Adjective.
II. The Supine, } which are Verbal Substantives.
III. The Gerund, }

Verbs have six Tenses, three expressing *Imperfect*, or unfinished action, and three expressing *Perfect* or finished action.

Imperfect Tenses.	*Perfect Tenses.*
1. Present.	1. Present.
2. Past.	2. Past.
3. Future.	3. Future.

Obs. The Present-Perfect has also the meaning of an Indefinitive Past: thus ămāvī signifies, *I loved* as well as *I have loved*.

Verbs have two Numbers, Singular and Plural, and three Persons in each number.

Latin Verbs are arranged in four classes, called Conjugations, distinguished by the ending of the Imperfect Infinitive Active; which in,

I. The First Conjugation ends in ārĕ:	as, ămārĕ,	*to love.*
II. The Second „ „ ērĕ:	as, mŏnērĕ,	*to advise.*
III. The Third „ „ ĕrĕ:	as, rĕgĕrĕ,	*to rule.*
IV. The Fourth „ „ īrĕ:	as, audīrĕ,	*to hear.*

The Present-Imperfect Indicative, the Present-Perfect Indicative, the Imperfect Infinitive, and the Supine are called the *Principal Parts* of the Verb; because it is necessary to know these in order to conjugate a Verb.

Digitized by Google

XVII.—First Conjugation.—Active Voice.

Amo, āmāvī, āmātum, āmārĕ,—*to love.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Am-o,**	*I love*	*P.*	**Am-āmŭs,**	*We love*
	Am-ās,	*thou lovest*		**Am-ātĭs,**	*ye love*
	Am-ăt,	*he loves.*		**Am-ant,**	*they love.*

2. Past-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Am-ābam,**	*I was loving*	*P.*	**Am-ābāmŭs,**	*We were loving*
	Am-ābās,	*thou wast loving*		**Am-ābātis,**	*ye were loving*
	Am-ābăt,	*he was loving.*		**Am-ābant,**	*they were loving.*

3. Future-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Am-ābo,**	*I shall love*	*P.*	**Am-ābĭmŭs,**	*We shall love*
	Am-ābĭs,	*thou wilt love*		**Am-ābĭtĭs,**	*ye will love*
	Am-ābĭt,	*he will love.*		**Am-ābunt,**	*they will love.*

4. Present-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Am-āvī,**	*I have loved,* or *I loved*	*P.*	**Am-āvĭmŭs,**	*We have loved,* or *we loved*
	Am-āvistī,	*thou hast loved,* or *thou lovedst*		**Am-āvistĭs,**	*ye have loved,* or *ye loved*
	Am-āvĭt,	*he has loved,* or *he loved.*		**Am-āvērunt** or **ăm-āvērĕ,**	*they have loved,* or *they loved.*

5. Past-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Am-āvĕram,**	*I had loved*	*P.*	**Am-āvĕrāmŭs,**	*We had loved*
	Am-āvĕrās,	*thou hadst loved*		**Am-āvĕrātĭs,**	*ye had loved*
	Am-āvĕrăt,	*he had loved.*		**Am-āvĕrant,**	*they had loved.*

6. Future-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Am-āvĕro,**	*I shall*	*P.*	**Am-āvĕrimŭs,**	*We shall*
	Am-āvĕrĭs,	*thou wilt* have loved.		**Am-āvĕrĭtĭs,**	*ye will* have loved.
	Am-āvĕrĭt,	*he will*		**Am-āvĕrint,**	*they will*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

S.	**Amā,**	*Love thou.*	*P.*	**Am-ātĕ,**	*Love ye.*

Future Tense.

S.	**Am-āto,**	*thou shalt love*	*P.*	**Am-ātōtĕ,**	*ye shall love*
	Am-āto,	*he shall love.*		**Am-anto,**	*they shall love.*

Digitized by Google

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. Present-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Am-em,**	*I may love*	*P.*	**Am-ēmŭs,**	*We may love*
	Am-ēs,	*thou mayst love*		**Am-ētĭs,**	*ye may love*
	Am-ĕt,	*he may love.*		**Am-ent,**	*they may love.*

2. Past-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Am-ārem,**	*I might love*	*P.*	**Am-ārēmŭs,**	*We might love*
	Am-ārēs,	*thou mightst love*		**Am-ārētĭs,**	*ye might love*
	Am-ārĕt,	*he might love.*		**Am-ārent,**	*they might love.*

3. Future-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Am-ātūrŭs sim,**	*I may*	*be about to love.*	*P.*	**Am-ātūrī sīmŭs,**	*We may*	*be about to love.*
	Am-ātūrŭs sīs,	*thou mayst*			**Am-ātūrī sītĭs,**	*ye may*	
	Am-ātūrŭs sĭt,	*he may*			**Am-ātūrī sint,**	*they may*	

4. Present-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Am-āvĕrim,**	*I may*	*have loved.*	*P.*	**Am-āvĕrimŭs,**	*We may*	*have loved.*
	Am-āvĕris,	*thou mayst*			**Am-āvĕrītĭs,**	*ye may*	
	Am-āvĕrĭt,	*he may*			**Am-āvĕrint,**	*they may*	

5. Past-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Am-āvissem,**	*I might*	*have loved.*	*P.*	**Am-āvissēmŭs,**	*We might*	*have loved.*
	Am-āvissēs,	*thou mightst*			**Am-āvissētĭs,**	*ye might*	
	Am-āvissĕt,	*he might*			**Am-āvissent,**	*they might*	

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Imperfect.	**Am-ārĕ,**	*to love.*
Perfect.	**Am-āvissĕ,**	*to have loved.*
Future.	**Am-ātūrum essĕ,**	*to be about to love.*

GERUND.

Nom.	**Am-andum,**	*the loving*
Gen.	**Am-andī,**	*of loving*
Dat.	**Am-andō,**	*for loving*
Acc.	**Am-andum,**	*the loving*
Abl.	**Am-andō,**	*by loving.*

SUPINES.

Am-ātum,	*to love.*
Am-ātū,	*to be loved.*

PARTICIPLES.

Imperf.	**Am-ans,**	*loving.*
Future.	**Am-ātūrŭs,**	*about to love.*

Obs. In all the Perfect Tenses *vi* and *ve* may be omitted before *s* and *r*: as,

ămāvistī	becomes	ămastī	
ămāvistĭs	,,	ămastĭs	
ămāvērunt	,,	ămārunt	
but ămāvērĕ does not become ămārĕ, which would be confounded with the Imperf. Infin.			
ămāvĕram	becomes	ămāram	
ămāvĕro	,,	ămāro	
ămāvĕrim	,,	ămārim	
ămāvissem	,,	ămassem	
ămāvissĕ	,,	ămassĕ	

Digitized by Google

XVIII.—Second Conjugation.—Active Voice.

Mŏnĕo, mŏnŭī, mŏnĭtum, mŏnērĕ,—*to advise.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Mŏn-ĕo,**	*I advise*	*P.*	**Mŏn-ēmŭs,**	*We advise*
	Mŏn-ēs,	*thou advisest*		**Mŏn-ētĭs,**	*ye advise*
	Mŏn-ĕt,	*he advises.*		**Mŏn-ent,**	*they advise.*

2. Past-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Mŏn-ēbam,**	*I was advising*	*P.*	**Mŏn-ēbāmŭs,**	*We were advising*
	Mŏn-ēbās,	*thou wast advising*		**Mŏn-ēbātĭs,**	*ye were advising*
	Mŏn-ēbăt,	*he was advising.*		**Mŏn-ēbant,**	*they were advising.*

3. Future-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Mŏn-ēbo,**	*I shall advise*	*P.*	**Mŏn-ēbĭmŭs,**	*We shall advise*
	Mŏn-ēbĭs,	*thou wilt advise*		**Mŏn-ēbĭtĭs,**	*ye will advise*
	Mŏn-ēbĭt,	*he will advise.*		**Mŏn-ēbunt,**	*they will advise.*

4. Present-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Mŏn-uī,**	*I have advised,* or *I advised*	*P.*	**Mŏn-uĭmŭs,**	*We have advised,* or *we advised*
	Mŏn-uistī,	*thou hast advised,* or *advisedst*		**Mŏn-uistĭs,**	*ye have advised,* or *ye advised*
	Mŏn-uĭt,	*he has advised,* or *he advised.*		**Mŏn-uērunt** *or* **-uērĕ,**	*they have advised,* or *they advised.*

5. Past-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Mŏn-uĕram,**	*I had advised*	*P.*	**Mŏn-uĕrāmŭs,**	*We had advised*
	Mŏn-uĕrās,	*thou hadst advised*		**Mŏn-uĕrātĭs,**	*ye had advised*
	Mŏn-uĕrăt,	*he had advised.*		**Mŏn-uĕrant,**	*they had advised.*

6. Future-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Mŏn-uĕro,**	*I shall*	*P.*	**Mŏn-uĕrimŭs,**	*We shall*
	Mŏn-uĕrĭs,	*thou wilt*		**Mŏn-uĕrĭtĭs,**	*ye will*
	Mŏn-uĕrĭt,	*he will*		**Mŏn-uĕrint,**	*they will*
		have advised.			*have advised.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

S.	**Mŏn-ē,**	*Advise thou.*	*P.*	**Mŏn-ētĕ,**	*Advise ye.*

Future Tense.

S.	**Mŏn-ĕto,**	*Thou shalt advise*	*P.*	**Mŏn-ētōtĕ,**	*Ye shall advise*
	Mŏn-ĕto,	*he shall advise.*		**Mŏn-ento,**	*they shall advise.*

Digitized by Google

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. Present-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Mŏn-eam,**	*I may advise*	*P.* **Mŏn-eāmŭs,**	*We may advise*
	Mŏn-eās,	*thou mayst advise*	**Mŏn-eātĭs,**	*ye may advise*
	Mŏn-eăt,	*he may advise.*	**Mŏn-eant,**	*they may advise.*

2. Past-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Mŏn-ērem,**	*I might advise*	*P.* **Mŏn-ērēmŭs,**	*We might advise*
	Mŏn-ērēs,	*thou mightst advise*	**Mŏn-ērētĭs,**	*ye might advise*
	Mŏn-ērĕt,	*he might advise.*	**Mŏn-ērent,**	*they might advise.*

3. Future-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Mŏn-ĭtūrŭs sim,**	*I may be about to advise*	*P.* **Mŏn-ĭtūrī sīmŭs,**	*We may be about to advise*
	Mŏn-ĭtūrŭs sis,	*thou mayst be about to advise*	**Mŏn-ĭtūrī sītĭs,**	*ye may be about to advise*
	Mŏn-ĭtūrŭs sĭt,	*he may be about to advise.*	**Mŏn-ĭtūrī sint,**	*they may be about to advise.*

4. Present-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Mŏn-uĕrim,** *I may*	*have advised.*	*P.* **Mŏn-uĕrimŭs,** *We may*	*have advised.*
	Mŏn-uĕrĭs, *thou mayst*		**Mŏn-uĕritĭs,** *ye may*	
	Mŏn-uĕrĭt, *he may*		**Mŏn-uĕrint,** *they may*	

5. Past-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Mŏn-uissem,** *I might*	*have advised.*	*P.* **Mŏn-uissēmŭs,** *We might*	*have advised.*
	Mŏn-uissēs, *thou mightst*		**Mŏn-uissētĭs,** *ye might*	
	Mŏn-uissĕt, *he might*		**Mŏn-uissent,** *they might*	

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Imperfect.	**Mŏn-ērĕ,**	*to advise.*
Perfect.	**Mŏn-uissĕ,**	*to have advised.*
Future.	**Mŏn-ĭtūrum essĕ,**	*to be about to advise.*

GERUND.

Nom.	**Mŏn-endum,**	*the advising*
Gen.	**Mŏn-endī,**	*of advising*
Dat.	**Mŏn-endō,**	*for advising*
Acc.	**Mŏn-endum,**	*the advising*
Abl.	**Mŏn-endō,**	*by advising.*

SUPINES.

Mŏn-ĭtum,	*to advise.*
Mŏn-ĭtū,	*to be advised.*

PARTICIPLES.

Imperf.	**Mŏn-ens,**	*advising.*
Fut.	**Mŏn-ĭtūrŭs,**	*about to advise.*

Digitized by Google

XIX.—Third Conjugation.—Active Voice.

Rĕgo, rexī, rectum, rĕgĕrĕ,—*to rule.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Rĕg-o,**	*I rule*	*P.*	**Rĕg-ĭmŭs,**	*We rule*
	Rĕg-ĭs,	*thou rulest*		**Rĕg-ĭtĭs,**	*ye rule*
	Rĕg-ĭt,	*he rules.*		**Rĕg-unt,**	*they rule.*

2. Past-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Rĕg-ēbam,**	*I was ruling*	*P.*	**Rĕg-ēbāmŭs,**	*We were ruling*
	Rĕg-ēbās,	*thou wast ruling*		**Rĕg-ēbātĭs,**	*ye were ruling*
	Rĕg-ēbăt,	*he was ruling.*		**Rĕg-ēbant,**	*they were ruling.*

3. Future-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Rĕg-am,**	*I shall rule*	*P.*	**Rĕg-ēmŭs,**	*We shall rule*
	Rĕg-ēs,	*thou wilt rule*		**Rĕg-ētĭs,**	*ye will rule*
	Rĕg-ĕt,	*he will rule.*		**Rĕg-ent,**	*they will rule.*

4. Present-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Rex-ī,**	*I have ruled*, or *I ruled*	*P.*	**Rex-ĭmŭs,**	*We have ruled*, or *we ruled*
	Rex-istī,	*thou hast ruled*, or *thou ruledst*		**Rex-istĭs,**	*ye have ruled*, or *ye ruled*
	Rex-ĭt,	*he has ruled*, or *he ruled.*		**Rex-ērunt** or **rex-ērĕ,**	*they have ruled*, or *they ruled.*

5. Past-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Rex-ĕram,**	*I had ruled*	*P.*	**Rex-ĕrāmŭs,**	*We had ruled*
	Rex-ĕrās,	*thou hadst ruled*		**Rex-ĕrātĭs,**	*ye had ruled*
	Rex-ĕrăt,	*he had ruled.*		**Rex-ĕrant,**	*they had ruled.*

6. Future-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Rex-ĕro,**	*I shall have ruled*	*P.*	**Rex-ĕrimŭs,**	*We shall have ruled*
	Rex-ĕrĭs,	*thou wilt have ruled*		**Rex-ĕrĭtĭs,**	*ye will have ruled*
	Rex-ĕrĭt,	*he will have ruled.*		**Rex-ĕrint,**	*they will have ruled.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

S.	**Rĕg-ĕ,**	*Rule thou.*	*P.*	**Rĕg-ĭtĕ,**	*Rule ye.*

Future Tense.

S.	**Rĕg-ĭto,**	*Thou shalt rule*	*P.*	**Rĕg-ĭtōtĕ,**	*Ye shall rule*
	Rĕg-ĭto,	*he shall rule.*		**Rĕg-unto,**	*they shall rule.*

Digitized by Google

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. Present-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Rĕg-am,**	*I may rule*	*P.* **Rĕg-āmŭs,**	*We may rule*
	Rĕg-ās,	*thou mayst rule*	**Rĕg-ātĭs,**	*ye may rule*
	Rĕg-ăt,	*he may rule.*	**Rĕg-ant,**	*they may rule.*

2. Past-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Rĕg-ĕrem,**	*I might rule*	*P.* **Rĕg-ĕrēmŭs,**	*We might rule*
	Rĕg-ĕrēs,	*thou mightst rule*	**Rĕg-ĕrētĭs,**	*ye might rule*
	Rĕg-ĕrĕt,	*he might rule.*	**Rĕg-ĕrent,**	*they might rule.*

3. Future-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Rec-tūrŭs sim,**	*I may be about to rule*	*P.* **Rec-tūrī sīmŭs,**	*We may be about to rule*
	Rec-tūrŭs sīs,	*thou mayst be about to rule*	**Rec-tūrī sītĭs,**	*ye may be about to rule*
	Rec-tūrŭs sĭt,	*he may be about to rule.*	**Rec-tūrī sint,**	*they may be about to rule.*

4. Present-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Rex-ĕrim,**	*I may have ruled.*	*P.* **Rex-ĕrimŭs,**	*We may have ruled.*
	Rex-ĕrĭs,	*thou mayst have ruled.*	**Rex-ĕritĭs,**	*ye may have ruled.*
	Rex-ĕrĭt,	*he may have ruled.*	**Rex-ĕrint,**	*they may have ruled.*

5. Past-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Rex-issem,**	*I might have ruled.*	*P.* **Rex-issēmŭs,**	*We might have ruled.*
	Rex-issēs,	*thou mightst have ruled.*	**Rex-issētĭs,**	*ye might have ruled.*
	Rex-issĕt,	*he might have ruled.*	**Rex-issent,**	*they might have ruled.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Imperfect.	**Rĕg-ĕrĕ,**	*to rule.*
Perfect.	**Rex-issĕ,**	*to have ruled.*
Future.	**Rec-tūrum essĕ,**	*to be about to rule.*

GERUND.

Nom.	**Rĕg-endum,**	*the ruling*
Gen.	**Rĕg-endī,**	*of ruling*
Dat.	**Rĕg-endō,**	*for ruling*
Acc.	**Rĕg-endum,**	*the ruling*
Abl.	**Rĕg-endō,**	*by ruling.*

SUPINES.

Rec-tum,	*to rule.*
Rec-tū,	*to be ruled.*

PARTICIPLES.

Imperf.	**Rĕg-ens,**	*ruling.*
Future.	**Rec-tūrŭs,**	*about to rule.*

Digitized by Google

XX.—Fourth Conjugation.—Active Voice.

Audĭo, audīvī, audītum, audīrĕ,—*to hear.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Aud-io,**	*I hear*	*P.*	**Aud-īmŭs,**	*We hear*
	Aud-īs,	*thou hearest*		**Aud-ītĭs,**	*ye hear*
	Aud-ĭt,	*he hears.*		**Aud-iunt,**	*they hear.*

2. Past-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Aud-iēbam,**	*I was hearing*	*P.*	**Aud-iēbāmŭs,**	*We were hearing*
	Aud-iēbās,	*thou wast hearing*		**Aud-iēbātĭs,**	*ye were hearing*
	Aud-iēbăt,	*he was hearing.*		**Aud-iēbant,**	*they were hearing.*

3. Future-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Aud-iam,**	*I shall hear*	*P.*	**Aud-iēmŭs,**	*We shall hear*
	Aud-iēs,	*thou wilt hear*		**Aud-iētĭs,**	*ye will hear*
	Aud-iĕt,	*he will hear.*		**Aud-ient,**	*they will hear.*

4. Present-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Aud-īvī,**	*I have heard,* or *I heard*	*P.*	**Aud-īvīmŭs,**	*We have heard,* or *we heard*
	Aud-īvistī,	*thou hast heard,* or *thou heardst*		**Aud-īvistĭs,**	*ye have heard,* or *ye heard*
	Aud-īvĭt,	*he has heard,* or *he heard.*		**Aud-īvērunt** or **-īvērĕ,**	*they have heard,* or *they heard.*

5. Past-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Aud-īvĕram,**	*I had heard*	*P.*	**Aud-īvĕrāmŭs,**	*We had heard*
	Aud-īvĕrās,	*thou hadst heard*		**Aud-īvĕrātĭs,**	*ye had heard*
	Aud-īvĕrăt,	*he had heard.*		**Aud-īvĕrant,**	*they had heard.*

6. Future-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Aud-īvĕro,**	*I shall have heard.*	*P.*	**Aud-īvĕrimŭs,**	*We shall have heard.*
	Aud-īvĕrīs,	*thou wilt have heard.*		**Aud-īvĕrītĭs,**	*ye will have heard.*
	Aud-īvĕrĭt,	*he will have heard.*		**Aud-īvĕrint,**	*they will have heard.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

S.	**Aud-ī,**	*Hear thou.*	*P.*	**Aud-ītĕ,**	*Hear ye.*

Future Tense.

S.	**Aud-īto,**	*thou shalt hear*	*P.*	**Aud-ītōtĕ,**	*Ye shall hear*
	Aud-īto,	*he shall hear.*		**Aud-iunto,**	*they shall hear.*

Digitized by Google

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. Present-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Aud-iam,**	*I may hear*	*P.*	**Aud-iāmŭs,**	*We may hear*
	Aud-iās,	*thou mayst hear*		**Aud-iātĭs,**	*ye may hear*
	Aud-iăt,	*he may hear.*		**Aud-iant,**	*they may hear.*

2. Past-Impereect Tense.

S.	**Aud-īrem,**	*I might hear*	*P.*	**Aud-īrēmŭs,**	*We might hear*
	Aud-īrēs,	*thou mightst hear*		**Aud-īrētĭs,**	*ye might hear*
	Aud-īrĕt,	*he might hear.*		**Aud-īrent,**	*they might hear.*

3. Future-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Aud-ītūrŭs sim,**	*I may be about to hear*	*P.*	**Aud-ītūrī sīmŭs,**	*We may be about to hear*
	Aud-ītūrŭs sīs,	*thou mayst be about to hear*		**Aud-ītūrī sītĭs,**	*ye may be about to hear*
	Aud-ītūrŭs sĭt,	*he may be about to hear.*		**Aud-ītūrī sint,**	*they may be about to hear.*

4. Present-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Aud-īvĕrim,**	*I may have heard.*	*P.*	**Aud-īvĕrimus,**	*We may have heard.*
	Aud-īvĕrīs,	*thou mayst have heard.*		**Aud-īvĕritĭs,**	*ye may have heard.*
	Aud-īvĕrĭt,	*he may have heard.*		**Aud-īvĕrint,**	*they may have heard.*

5. Past-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Aud-īvissem,**	*I might have heard.*	*P.*	**Aud-īvissēmŭs,**	*We might have heard.*
	Aud-īvissēs,	*thou mightst have heard.*		**Aud-īvissētĭs,**	*ye might have heard.*
	Aud-īvissĕt,	*he might have heard.*		**Aud-īvissent,**	*they might have heard.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Imperfect,	**Aud-īrĕ,**	*to hear.*
Perfect.	**Aud-īvisse,**	*to have heard.*
Future.	**Aud-ītūrum essĕ,**	*to be about to hear.*

GERUND.

Nom.	**Aud-iendum,**	*the hearing*
Gen.	**Aud-iendī,**	*of hearing*
Dat.	**Aud-iendō,**	*for hearing*
Acc.	**Aud-iendum,**	*the hearing*
Abl.	**Aud-iendō,**	*by hearing.*

SUPINES.

Aud-ītum,	*to hear.*
Aud-ītū,	*to be heard.*

PARTICIPLES.

Imperf.	**Aud-iens,**	*hearing.*
Future.	**Aud-ītūrŭs,**	*about to hear.*

Obs. In all the Perfect Tenses *v* is frequently omitted before *e* and *i*. The two *ii* are often contracted into *i*: as,

audīvistī	becomes	audīstī *or* audistī	audīvĕrim	becomes	audĭrim
audīvistĭs	,,	audīstĭs *or* audistĭs	audīvissem	,,	audissem *or* audissēm
audīvĭt	,,	audĭt	audīvissĕ	,,	audissĕ *or* audissĕ
audīvērunt	,,	audīērunt			
audīvĕram	,,	audīĕram			
audīvĕro	,,	audīĕro			

Digitized by Google

First Conjugation.—Active Voice.

Exercise XXV.

The Present-Imperfect, Past-Imperfect, and Future-Imperfect Tenses, Indicative.

A.—1. Ego te laudabam, tu me vituperabas. 2. Ego te laudabo, tu me vituperabis. 3. Bonos semper laudabo, improbos semper vituperabo. 4. Si virtutem amabitis, omnes boni vos amabunt. 5. Dum nos placidus somnus recreabat, vos vigilabatis. 6. Quum milites urbem intrabant, omnes cives timoris pleni erant. 7. Hieme in urbe habitamus, aestate autem in hortis habitabimus. 8. Probitate, non fraude amicos parabis. 9. Graeci partem praedae Diis dabant. 10. Multi homines aedificant domos, in quibus non habitabunt.

1. He was building a house in the city. 2. I shall always praise the good; I shall always find-fault-with the bad. 3. The Romans gave the greatest honours to good citizens. 4. By virtue they are getting to themselves (*sibi*) a renowned name. 5. While the soldiers were refreshing themselves the enemy (pl.) were awake. 6. We build houses; others will dwell in them. 7. The general will give the booty to (his) soldiers. 8. You find-fault-with yourself, I do not find-fault-with you. 9. All persons praise diligence and honesty. 10. While the citizens watched, the soldiers made ready their arms.

The Present-Perfect, Past-Perfect, and Future-Perfect Tenses, Indicative.

Rule 11.—When two substantives refer to the same person or thing, they are put in the same case by *Apposition*: as, Rōmŭlŭs, rex Rōmānōrum, *Romulus, king of the Romans.*

B.—1. Ego ambulavi, tu vigilavisti, ventus flavit. 2. Ego ambulaveram, tu vigilaveras, ventus flaverat. 3. Ego te laudavero, tu me vituperaveris, frater judicaverit. 4. Praeceptores meos semper amavi. 5. Romani Corinthum, opulentam Graeciae urbem, expugnaverunt. 6. Quum milites urbem intraverant, omnes cives timoris pleni erant. 7. Si unum castigaveris, centum emendabis. 8. Si animum virtutibus ornaveris, semper beatus eris. 9. Quum exercitus urbem oppugnavit, nos jam emigraveramus. 10. Quum hostes agros vastaverint, urbem oppugnabunt.

1. The Romans assaulted the city. 2. The soldiers laid-waste the lands (agri) and assaulted the city. 3. Cicero, the orator, got for himself a renowned name. 4. They had adorned the city (of)

Digitized by Google

Corinth with most splendid buildings. 5. When the army has (*fut. perf.*) laid-waste the lands, the general will assault the city. 6. When you have improved (*fut. perf.*) your life, you will have gained for-yourself (*dative*) true praise. 7. I have built for myself a splendid house; I have gained very many friends. 8. I have praised you, not found-fault-with you. 9. The army had entered the city and had laid-waste all things. 10. If you have gained for yourself true friends, you are happy.

Imperative Mood.

NOTE.—*Not* in prohibitions is always NE.

C.—1. Amato patrem et matrem! 2. Omnes homines ama! 3. Mores vestros mutate, amici! 4. Diligenter cura, amice, valetudinem tuam! 5. Amate litteras, o pueri! 6. Discipulus amato praeceptores! 7. Laudatote probos homines, vituperatote improbos! 8. Omnes homines amanto Deum! 9. Ne nomen muta; muta mores.

1. Enter, O friends! 2. Improve those ill manners, scholars! 3. O my son, love (thy) mother! 4. Do not change this law, citizens. 5. Praise thou the just and good (pl.). 6. Do not change (your) friends. 7. While the soldiers are fighting, let the citizens watch. 8. Let good and upright citizens be at-the-head-of the commonwealth. 9. Get not to thyself a name by guilt.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

The Indicative Mood speaks of a thing as a fact, present, past, or to be, while the Subjunctive Mood speaks of it as merely entertained by the mind, and dependent on other circumstances. Thus, Dŏmum aedĭfĭcāvī, aedĭfĭcābo, *I have built a house, I shall build a house*, as facts; ŭt ĭn ĕā hăbĭtem, *that I may dwell in it*, the idea or purpose entertained, but not necessarily coming to pass.

NOTE.—The Rule for the sequence of tenses in the Subjunctive Mood is given on p. 90.

RULE 12.—The Conjunctions ŭt, *that, in order that*, and nē, *that not*, are constructed with the Subjunctive Mood.

The Present-Imperfect and Past Imperfect Tenses, Subjunctive.

D.—1. Laudat puerum, ut litteras amet. 2. Laudavit puerum, ut litteras amaret. 3. Omnes parentes optant, ut filii litteras diligenter tractent. 4. Saepe majores nostri dimicaverunt, ut patriam

Digitized by Google

suam liberarent. 5. Amo te, ut me redames. 6. Amavi te, ut me redamares. 7. Dux imperavit ut milites stationes suas servarent. 8. Ita judicat judex justus, ut in omni re rectam conscientiam servet. 9. Heri ambulabam, ut tristem animum exhilararem. 10. Exercitus noster pugnabat, ut urbem ab interitu servaret.

1. I often walked in the fields that I might refresh my mind. 2. Who does not fight that he may preserve his country? 3. They were fighting that they might preserve their freedom. 4. He chastises the boy in order that he may improve him. 5. He was chastising the boy in order that he might improve him. 6. We fight in order that the enemy (pl.) may not lay-waste our lands. 7. The husbandmen were preparing arms in order that the soldiers might not enter their lands. 8. We make ready our arms that we may save the city. 9. We often walked in the garden in order that we might refresh ourselves (nos). 10. We were building and were adorning dwelling-places, in order that others might dwell in them.

RULE 13.—**Quīn** is used with the Subjunctive Mood after nōn dŭbĭto, *I do not doubt;* nēmo dŭbĭtăt, *no one doubts;* quĭs dŭbĭtăt? *who doubts?* nōn est dŭbĭum, *it is not doubtful*, or, *there is no doubt;* and is translated in English by *that.*

The Future-Imperfect, Present-Perfect, and Past-Perfect Tenses, Subjunctive.

E.—1. Non dubito, quin milites nostri hostes superaverint. 2. Non dubitabam, quin milites nostri hostes superavissent. 3. Non dubito, quin milites nostri hostes superaturi sint. 4. Quis dubitat, quin bonos semper laudaverimus? 5. Non est dubium, quin fidem semper servaveritis. 6. Nemo dubitabat quin hostes urbem expugnavissent. 7. Non est dubium, quin malos semper vituperaverimus. 8. Nemo dubitabat, quin Hannibal fortissime pugnavisset. 9. Non est dubium, quin terror omnium civium animos occupaverit. 10. Non erat dubium, quin terror omnium civium animos occupavisset.

1. There was no doubt that the enemy had entered the city. 2. There is no doubt that our soldiers have fought bravely. 3. I do not doubt that ye have always praised the good. 4. There is no doubt that our (men) will overcome the enemy. 5. There was no doubt that they had prepared arms. 6. Who doubts that the enemy will prepare arms? 7. I have no doubt that our soldiers will take-by-storm the city. 8. Who doubts that our men will fight bravely? 9. There is no doubt that he has improved his manners. 10. Who doubts that a good citizen will fight for (prō with abl.) his native-land?

Digitized by Google

Infinitive Mood and Participles.

RULE 14.—The latter of two verbs is put in the Infinitive Mood: as, Caesăr hostēs sŭpĕrārĕ pŏtest, *Caesar is able to overcome the enemy.*

Pŏtest, (*he, she, it*) *is able.* **Possunt,** (*they*) *are able.*

F.—1. Milites urbem expugnare possunt. 2. Caesar sibi amicos parare potest. 3. Naturam mutare difficile est. 4. Errare humanum est. 5. Luscinia cantans animos nostros delectat. 6. Hostes adventant expugnaturi urbem nostram.

1. Caesar is able to take-by-storm the city. 2. Our (men) are able to overcome the enemy. 3. It is difficult to change bad manners. 4. It is easy to overcome the enemies. 5. The general entered the city, carrying his sword in his hand. 6. They were walking in the garden, singing and adorning themselves with flowers.

SECOND CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

EXERCISE XXVI.

Indicative and Imperative Moods.

A.—1. Ego te monebam, tu flebas. 2. Ego te monebo, tu flebis. 3. Arbores vere florent. 4. Tempus omnia opera hominum delet. 5. Romani primis temporibus parebant regibus. 6. Gaudebam quod tu valebas. 7. Praeceptor gaudebat, quod vos ejus praeceptis parebatis. 8. Tibi placebas, aliis displicebas. 9. Omnes boni legibus divinis semper parebunt. 10. Vires vestras semper exercete, pueri!

1. We shall rejoice, you will weep. 2. The young-man obeys not the laws of the commonwealth. 3. Weep not, O my sons; the commonwealth rejoices. 4. A good king is not always pleasing to his citizens. 5. I rejoice, because the state flourishes. 6. The same things do not always please the same (persons). 7. The commonwealth was flourishing. 8. The good citizens were rejoicing; the bad were weeping. 9. Obey the laws of your country, citizens. 10. The enemy was destroying the houses.

B.—1. Graecia omnibus artibus floruit. 2. Multum iis debemus, qui nos virtutem docuerunt. 3. Fortes milites, laudem meruistis. 4. Cantus avium maximam nobis praebuerunt voluptatem. 5. Bonae leges Solonis Atheniensibus placuerunt. 6. Divitiae multis hominibus nocuerunt. 7. Magistri vos linguam Latinam docuerunt. 8. Equites Caesaris Pompeium ejusque amicos terruerunt. 9. Haec civitas diu floruerat, quia semper legibus paruerat. 10. Tu nobis nocueras, quia temeritatem tuam non coërcueras.

1. Rashness has often been hurtful to generals. 2. We owe very

Digitized by Google

many-things to our parents. 3. Who taught you the Latin language, boy? 4. Curb the tongue; the tongue has been hurtful to very many (persons). 5. Cicero exhibited to his fellow-citizens a memorable example of integrity. 6. Set (praebeo) a good example to thy fellow-citizens. 7. Do not destroy the city, soldiers! 8. Solon the Athenian furnished most excellent laws for his fellow-citizens. 9. That man often curbs his tongue. 10. To whom do not the songs of birds afford pleasure?

Subjunctive and Infinitive Moods and Participles.

C.—1. Curo ut pueri corpus exerceam. 2. Curabam ut pueri corpus exercerem. 3. Cura ut pueri corpus exerceas. 4. Curabam ut pueri corpus exerceres. 5. Nemo dubitat quin ego puerum semper bene monuerim. 6. Nemo dubitavit quin ego puerum semper bene monuissem. 7. Non dubito quin dux temeritatem militum coercuerit. 8. Non dubito, quin dux temeritatem militum coerciturus sit. 9. Miserum est habuisse, et nihil habere. 10. Bonis placuisse maxima laus est.

1. Who doubts that rashness has been hurtful to generals? 2. It is difficult to curb the tongue; it is more difficult to curb anger. 3. There is no doubt that to curb anger is most difficult. 4. There is no doubt that the soldiers entered the city weeping. 5. To do good to very many is true-glory. 6. That tongue of yours (*iste*) is destined-to-hurt (fut. part.) yourself. 7. I will take care to* set a good example to my children. 8. A son ought to obey (his) father. 9. There is no doubt that the laws of Solon were serviceable to the Athenians. 10. Who doubts that anger has hurt very many?

* *Obs. To set = that I may set:* ut with Subjunctive. When the English Infinitive Mood expresses a purpose, it must be translated in Latin by ut and the Subjunctive.

Third Conjugation.—Active Voice.

Exercise XXVII.

Indicative and Imperative Moods.

A.—1. Omnem hunc mundum Deus regit. 2. Hannibal magnum exercitum in Italiam ducet. 3. Semper dicam quod verum est. 4. Dum ego scribebam, tu legebas, et frater pingebat. 5. Miles corpus pallio suo teget. 6. Hostes aciem instruebant. 7. Disce, puer! 8. Coelestia semper spectato, humana contemnito. 9. Vos, viri fortissimi, urbem templaque deorum defendetis. 10. Tu exercitum duces, multasque urbes expugnabis.

1. Hannibal will lead his army into the Roman territory (agri, *pl.*). 2. We were leading the army into the Roman territory. 3. We

Digitized by Google

were defending the city and the temples of the gods. 4. I was writing; you were reading; (my) brother was painting. 5. A good citizen will never abandon the commonwealth. 6. The state defends us. 7. I will cover the bodies of the boys with (my) cloak. 8. Learn the song, boys; (it) is very beautiful (pulcher). 9. Brave men despise death and danger. 10. Tell* me (*Dat.*), (my) son; what has hurt you?

* The verbs dico, duco, facio, drop the final *e* in the imperative mood: hence dic, *tell thou;* duc, *lead thou;* fac, *do thou.*

B.—1. Tarquinius Priscus Romam urbem muris cinxit. 2. Xerxes, Persarum rex, Hellespontum ponte junxit. 3. Imperator exercitum duxit, multasque urbes expugnavit. 4. Cicero multas pulcherrimas orationes scripserat. 5. Cicero conjurationem Catilinae detexerat. 6. Simulac litteras scripserimus, ambulabimus. 7. Incendium totam fere urbem absumpserat. 8. Camillum triumphantem albi traxerunt equi. 9. Xerxes, Persarum rex, innumeras copias contraxit. 10. Vix Caesar aciem instruxerat, quum hostes in unum locum convolaverunt.

1. The fire consumed the third part of the city. 2. The general led a great army into Italy. 3. The Cimbri brought-together innumerable forces. 4. Caesar arranged his line-of-battle. 5. Caesar threw a bridge across the river (say, joined the river by a bridge). 6. As soon as I have written (*fut. perf.*) the letter, I will take-a-walk. 7. We discovered the conspiracy of Catiline. 8. I defended the commonwealth (when) a young man. 9. White horses had drawn Camillus triumphing. 10. We have despised human-things (*neuter pl.*).

Subjunctive and Infinitive Moods and Participles.

C.—1. Hannibal magnum exercitum in Italiam ducit, ut cum Romanis in hac terra pugnet. 2. Hannibal magnum exercitum in Italiam duxit, ut cum Romanis in hac terra pugnaret. 3. Cura ut pueri animum excolas. 4. Curabam ut pueri animum excoleres. 5. Nemo dubitat quin ego puerum diligenter correxerim. 6. Nemo dubitabat quin ego puerum diligenter correxissem. 7. Narrate nobis, quid parentes scripserint. 8. Quis dubitat, quin hostes urbem obsidione cincturi sint. 9. Difficile est regere hominum animos. 10. Emere facilius est quam solvere.

1. I will take care to cultivate (ut and Subj.) the boy's mind. 2. There is no doubt that he has carefully cultivated his intellect (mens). 3. Take care to be well (ut and Subj.). 4. Who doubts that it is very difficult to rule the minds of men? 5. Who doubts that we have obeyed the laws? 6. Caesar drew together his forces with-the-intention-of-assaulting (fut. part.) the town. 7. White horses drew the chariot of Camillus (when) triumphing. 8. It is

Digitized by Google

difficult to learn many things. 9. There is no doubt that we ought always to-be-learning. 10. I will take care to correct (ut and Subj.) the boys.

Fourth Conjugation.—Active Voice.

Exercise XXVIII.

Indicative and Imperative Moods.

A.—1. Mors finiet nostram vitam. 2. Leones non reperitis in Gallia. 3. Discipulos diligentes non puniemus. 4. Persae castra muniebant et custodiebant. 5. Dum tu dormiebas, ego te custodiebam. 6. Scio multas res, quas olim nesciebam. 7. Dum tu dormies, ego te custodiam. 8. Praeceptor puerorum mentes erudito. 9. Liberi parentibus obediunto. 10. Qui Deo obedit, etiam hominibus obediet.

1. The soldiers were fortifying the camp. 2. Cornelia trained her children carefully. 3. My son, obey thy mother. 4. While the citizens kept-guard, the soldiers slept. 5. We will keep-guard, and you shall sleep. 6. Now I know these things; yesterday I was-ignorant-of them. 7. You will not easily find a lion in Europe. 8. Death puts-an-end-to all the hopes of this life. 9. Carefully train your children; praise the good; punish the bad. 10. Thou shalt not bury (*Imp.*) a dead man within (in) the city.

B.—1. Natura Italiam Alpibus munivit. 2. Cicero domum suam muniverat et firmaverat. 3. Magister puniebat eos discipulos, qui non obediverant. 4. Vincīte eos, qui non obediverunt. 5. Claram vocem hujus avis non audivisti? eam non audivi. 6. Servi dominum sepeliverunt. 7. Vix milites castra muniverant, quum Caesar aciem instruxit. 8. Quum milites castra muniverint, dormient. 9. Natura oculos membranis tenuissimis vestivit. 10. Parentes mei pauperem hunc puerum nutriverant.

1. A good father will nurture, clothe, (and) train-up his children. 2. Who did not hear that very clear (sup.) song of the nightingale? 3. Nature has fortified the earth with mountains. 4. They bound the men with the hardest chains. 5. Lictor, bind the man! 6. Very delicate membranes clothe the eyes. 7. Punish thou the bad; give honour to the good; in-that-way thou wilt be serviceable to the commonwealth. 8. He will bind the citizens with the strongest (validus) chains. 9. That cruel mother did not nurture her own children. 10. Bind not the man, soldier! he is a Roman citizen.

Digitized by Google

Subjunctive and Infinitive Moods and Participles.

C.—1. Curo ut pueri mentem erudiam. 2. Curabam, ut pueri mentem erudirem. 3. Obedit aliis, ut sibi quoque alii obediant. 4. Obediebam aliis, ut mihi quoque alii obedirent. 5. Nemo dubitat quin ego puerum gnaviter custodi(v)erim. 6. Nemo dubitabat quin puerum gnaviter custodivisses. 7. Non dubito quin longinquitas temporis dolorem tuum molliturus sit. 8. Milites urbem custodire debent. 9. Nihil scire turpe est. 10. Venio auditurus, quid pater scripserit.

1. There is no doubt that length of time will assuage your grief. 2. It is easy to exercise the body; it is difficult to train the mind. 3. Who doubts that the father carefully trained the intellect of his son? 4. I will take pains to assuage (*ut* and *subj.*) the pain of the wound. 5. I have no doubt that he is going-to-train-up (*fut. part.*) the boy most carefully. 6. To punish is not to train-up. 7. He bound the men with chains, that they might learn to obey. 8. It is easy to obey the feelings (animus*). 9. There is no doubt that length of time assuages both grief and anger (dolorem iramque). 10. (He) who knows not (how) (nescio) to obey, knows not (how) to command.

* Use the Singular.

Digitized by Google

XXI.—First Conjugation.—Passive Voice.

Amŏr, ămātŭs sum *or* **fuī, ămārī,**—*to be loved.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Am-ŏr,**	*I am loved*	*P.*	**Am-āmŭr,**	*We are loved*
	Am-ārĭs *or* **ăm-ārĕ,**	*thou art loved*		**Am-āmĭnī,**	*ye are loved*
	Am-ātŭr,	*he is loved.*		**Am-antŭr,**	*they are loved.*

2. Past-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Am-ābăr,**	*I was being loved*	*P.*	**Am-ābāmŭr,**	*We were being loved*
	Am-ābārĭs *or* **ăm-ābārĕ,**	*thou wast being loved*		**Am-ābāmĭnī,**	*ye were being loved*
	Am-ābātŭr,	*he was being loved.*		**Am-ābantŭr,**	*they were being loved.*

3. Future-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Am-ābŏr,**	*I shall be loved*	*P.*	**Am-ābĭmŭr,**	*We shall be loved*
	Am-ābĕrĭs *or* **ămābĕrĕ,**	*thou wilt be loved*		**Am-ābĭmĭnī,**	*ye will be loved*
	Am-ābĭtŭr,	*he will be loved.*		**Am-ābuntŭr,**	*they will be loved.*

4. Present-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Am-ātŭs sum** *or* **fuī,**	*I have been loved,* or *was loved*	*P.*	**Am-ātī sŭmŭs** *or* **fuĭmŭs,**	*We have been loved,* or *were loved*
	Am-ātŭs ĕs *or* **fuistī,**	*thou hast been loved,* or *wast loved*		**Am-ātī estĭs** *or* **fuistĭs,**	*ye have been loved,* or *were loved*
	Am-ātŭs est *or* **fuĭt,**	*he has been loved,* or *was loved.*		**Am-ātī sunt, fuērunt,** *or* **fuērĕ,**	*they have been loved,* or *were loved.*

5. Past-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Am-ātŭs ĕram** *or* **fuĕram,**	*I had been loved*	*P.*	**Am-ātī ĕrāmŭs** *or* **fuĕrāmŭs,**	*We had been loved*
	Am-ātŭs ĕrās *or* **fuĕrās,**	*thou hadst been loved*		**Am-ātī ĕrātĭs** *or* **fuĕrātĭs,**	*ye had been loved*
	Am-ātŭs ĕrăt *or* **fuĕrăt,**	*he had been loved.*		**Am-ātī ĕrant** *or* **fuĕrant,**	*they had been loved.*

6. Future-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Am-ātŭs ĕro** *or* **fuĕro,**	*I shall have been loved*	*P.*	**Am-ātī ĕrĭmŭs** *or* **fuĕrimŭs,**	*We shall have been loved*
	Am-ātŭs ĕrĭs *or* **fuĕrĭs,**	*thou wilt have been loved*		**Am-ātī ĕrĭtĭs** *or* **fuĕrĭtĭs,**	*ye will have been loved*
	Am-ātŭs ĕrĭt *or* **fuĕrĭt,**	*he will have been loved.*		**Am-ātī ĕrunt** *or* **fuĕrint,**	*they will have been loved.*

Digitized by Google

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

S.	**Am-ārĕ,**	*Be thou loved.*	*P.*	**Am-āmĭnī,**	*Be ye loved.*

Future Tense.

S.	**Am-ātŏr,**	*Thou shalt be loved*	*P.*	**Am-antŏr,**	*They shall be loved.*
	Am-ātŏr,	*he shall be loved.*			

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. Present-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Am-ĕr,**	*I may be loved*	*P.*	**Am-ēmŭr,**	*We may be loved*
	Am-ērĭs *or* **ăm-ērĕ,**	*thou mayst be loved*		**Am-ēmĭnī,**	*ye may be loved*
	Am-ētŭr,	*he may be loved.*		**Am-entŭr,**	*they may be loved.*

2. Past-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Am-ārĕr,**	*I might be loved*	*P.*	**Am-ārēmŭr,**	*We might be loved*
	Am-ārērĭs *or* **ăm-ārērĕ,**	*thou mightst be loved*		**Am-ārēmĭnī,**	*ye might be loved*
	Am-ārētŭr,	*he might be loved.*		**Am-ārentŭr,**	*they might be loved.*

3. Present-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Am-ātŭs sim** *or* **fuĕrim,**	*I may have been loved*	*P.*	**Am-ātī sīmŭs** *or* **fuĕrimŭs,**	*We may have been loved*
	Am-ātŭs sīs *or* **fuĕrīs,**	*thou mayst have been loved*		**Am-ātī sītĭs** *or* **fuĕritĭs,**	*ye may have been loved*
	Am-ātŭs sĭt *or* **fuĕrĭt,**	*he may have been loved.*		**Am-ātī sint** *or* **fuĕrint,**	*they may have been loved.*

4. Past-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Am-ātŭs essem** *or* **fuissem,**	*I might have been loved*	*P.*	**Am-ātī essēmŭs** *or* **fuissēmŭs,**	*We might have been loved*
	Am-ātŭs essēs *or* **fuissēs,**	*thou mightst have been loved*		**Am-ātī essētĭs,** *or* **fuissētĭs,**	*ye might have been loved*
	Am-ātŭs essĕt *or* **fuissĕt,**	*he might have been loved.*		**Am-ātī essent** *or* **fuissent,**	*they might have been loved.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Imperfect.	**Am-ārī,**	*to be loved.*
Perfect.	**Am-ātum (am, um) essĕ** *or* **fuissĕ,**	*to have been loved.*
Future.	**Am-ātum īrī,**	*to be about to be loved.*

PARTICIPLES.

Perfect.	**Am-ātŭs (a, um),**	*loved* or *having been loved.*
Gerundive.	**Am-andŭs (a, um),**	*fit to be loved.*

Digitized by Google

XXII.—Second Conjugation.—Passive Voice.

Mŏneŏr, mŏnĭtŭs sum *or* **fuī, mŏnērī,**—*to be advised.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Mŏn-eŏr,**	*I am advised*	*P.*	**Mŏn-ēmŭr,**	*We are advised*
	Mŏn-ērĭs *or* **mŏn-ērĕ,**	*thou art advised*		**Mŏn-ēmĭnī,**	*ye are advised*
	Mŏn-ētŭr,	*he is advised.*		**Mŏn-entŭr,**	*they are advised.*

2. Past-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Mŏn-ēbăr,**	*I was being advised*	*P.*	**Mŏn-ēbāmŭr,**	*We were being advised*
	Mŏn-ēbārĭs *or* **mŏn-ēbārĕ,**	*thou wast being advised*		**Mŏn-ēbāmĭnī,**	*ye were being advised*
	Mŏn-ēbātŭr,	*he was being advised.*		**Mŏn-ēbantŭr,**	*they were being advised.*

3. Future-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Mŏn-ēbŏr,**	*I shall be advised*	*P.*	**Mŏn-ēbĭmŭr,**	*We shall be advised*
	Mŏn-ēbĕrĭs *or* **mŏn-ēbĕrĕ,**	*thou wilt be advised*		**Mŏn-ēbĭmĭnī,**	*ye will be advised*
	Mŏn-ēbĭtŭr,	*he will be advised.*		**Mŏn-ēbuntŭr,**	*they will be advised.*

4. Present-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Mŏn-ĭtŭs sum** *or* **fuī,**	*I have been advised,* or *was advised*	*P.*	**Mŏn-ĭtī sŭmŭs** *or* **fuĭmŭs,**	*We have been advised,* or *were advised*
	Mŏn-ĭtŭs ĕs *or* **fuistī,**	*thou hast been advised,* or *wast advised*		**Mŏn-ĭtī estĭs,** *or* **fuistĭs,**	*ye have been advised,* or *were advised*
	Mŏn-ĭtŭs est *or* **fuĭt,**	*he has been advised,* or *was advised.*		**Mŏn-ĭtī sunt, fuērunt,** *or* **fuērĕ,**	*they have been advised,* or *were advised.*

5. Past-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Mŏn-ĭtŭs ĕram** *or* **fuĕram,**	*I had been advised*	*P.*	**Mŏn-ĭtī ĕrāmŭs** *or* **fuĕrāmŭs,**	*We had been advised*
	Mŏn-ĭtŭs ĕrās *or* **fuĕrās,**	*thou hadst been advised*		**Mŏn-ĭtī ĕrātĭs** *or* **fuĕrātĭs,**	*ye had been advised*
	Mŏn-ĭtŭs ĕrăt *or* **fuĕrăt,**	*he had been advised.*		**Mŏn-ĭtī ĕrant** *or* **fuĕrant,**	*they had been advised.*

6. Future-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Mŏn-ĭtŭs ĕro** *or* **fuĕrŏ,**	*I shall have been advised*	*P.*	**Mŏn-ĭtī ĕrimŭs** *or* **fuĕrimŭs,**	*We shall have been advised*
	Mŏn-ĭtŭs ĕrĭs *or* **fuĕrĭs,**	*thou wilt have been advised*		**Mŏn-ĭtī ĕrĭtĭs** *or* **fuĕrĭtĭs,**	*ye will have been advised*
	Mŏn-ĭtŭs ĕrĭt *or* **fuĕrĭt,**	*he will have been advised.*		**Mŏn-ĭtī ĕrunt** *or* **fuĕrint,**	*they will have been advised.*

Digitized by Google

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

S.	**Mŏn-ērĕ,**	*Be thou advised.*	*P.* **Mŏn-ēmĭnī,**	*Be ye advised.*

Future Tense.

S.	**Mŏn-ētŏr,**	*Thou shalt be advised*	*P.* **Mŏn-entŏr,**	*They shall be advised.*
	Mŏn-ētŏr,	*he shall be advised.*		

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. Present-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Mŏn-eăr,**	*I may be advised*	*P.* **Mŏn-eāmŭr,**	*We may be advised*
	Mŏn-eārĭs *or* **mŏn-eārĕ,**	*thou mayst be advised*	**Mŏn-eāmĭnī,**	*ye may be advised*
	Mŏn-eātŭr,	*he may be advised.*	**Mŏn-eantŭr,**	*they may be advised.*

2. Past-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Mŏn-ērĕr,**	*I might be advised*	*P.* **Mŏn-ērēmŭr,**	*We might be advised*
	Mŏn-ērērĭs *or* **mŏn-ērērĕ,**	*thou mightst be advised*	**Mŏn-ērēmĭnī,**	*ye might be advised*
	Mŏn-ērētŭr,	*he might be advised.*	**Mŏn-ērentŭr,**	*they might be advised.*

3. Present-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Mŏn-ĭtŭs sim** *or* **fuĕrim,**	*I may have been advised*	*P.* **Mŏn-ĭtī sīmŭs** *or* **fuĕrimŭs,**	*We may have been advised*
	Mŏn-ĭtŭs sīs *or* **fuĕrīs,**	*thou mayst have been advised*	**Mŏn-ĭtī sītĭs** *or* **fuĕrītĭs,**	*ye may have been advised*
	Mŏn-ĭtŭs sĭt *or* **fuĕrĭt,**	*he may have been advised.*	**Mŏn-ĭtī sint** *or* **fuĕrint,**	*they may have been advised.*

4. Past-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Mŏn-ĭtŭs essem** *or* **fuissem,**	*I might have been advised*	*P.* **Mŏn-ĭtī essēmŭs** *or* **fuissēmŭs,**	*We might have been advised*
	Mŏn-ĭtŭs essēs *or* **fuissēs,**	*thou mightst have been advised*	**Mŏn-ĭtī essētĭs** *or* **fuissētĭs,**	*ye might have been advised*
	Mŏn-ĭtŭs essĕt *or* **fuissĕt,**	*he might have been advised.*	**Mŏn-ĭtī essent** *or* **fuissent,**	*they might have been advised.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Imperfect.	**Mŏn-ērī,**	*to be advised.*
Perfect.	**Mŏn-ĭtum (am, um), essĕ** *or* **fuissĕ,**	*to have been advised.*
Future.	**Mŏn-ĭtum īrī,**	*to be about to be advised.*

PARTICIPLES.

Perfect.	**Mŏn-ĭtŭs (a, um),**	*advised* or *having been advised.*
Gerundive.	**Mŏn-endŭs (a, um),**	*fit to be advised.*

Digitized by Google

XXIII.—Third Conjugation.—Passive Voice.

Rĕgŏr, rectŭs sum *or* **fui, rĕgī,**—*to be ruled.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Rĕg-ŏr,**	*I am ruled*	*P.*	**Rĕg-ĭmŭr,**	*We are ruled*
	Rĕg-ĕrĭs *or* **rĕg-ĕre,**	*thou art ruled*		**Rĕg-ĭmĭnī,**	*ye are ruled*
	Rĕg-ĭtŭr,	*he is ruled.*		**Rĕg-untŭr,**	*they are ruled.*

2. Past-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Rĕg-ēbăr,**	*I was being ruled*	*P.*	**Rĕg-ēbāmŭr,**	*We were being ruled*
	Rĕg-ēbārĭs *or* **rĕg-ēbāre,**	*thou wast being ruled*		**Rĕg-ēbāmĭnī,**	*ye were being ruled*
	Rĕg-ēbātŭr,	*he was being ruled.*		**Rĕg-ēbantŭr,**	*they were being ruled.*

3. Future-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Rĕg-ăr,**	*I shall be ruled*	*P.*	**Rĕg-ēmŭr,**	*We shall be ruled*
	Rĕg-ērĭs *or* **rĕg-ērĕ,**	*thou wilt be ruled*		**Rĕg-ēmĭnī,**	*ye will be ruled*
	Rĕg-ētŭr,	*he will be ruled.*		**Rĕg-entŭr,**	*they will be ruled.*

4. Present-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Rec-tŭs sum** *or* **fuī,**	*I have been ruled,* or *was ruled*	*P.*	**Rec-tī sŭmŭs** *or* **fuĭmŭs,**	*We have been ruled,* or *were ruled*
	Rec-tŭs ĕs *or* **fuistī,**	*thou hast been ruled,* or *wast ruled*		**Rec-tī estĭs** *or* **fuistĭs,**	*ye have been ruled,* or *were ruled*
	Rectŭs est *or* **fuĭt,**	*he has been ruled,* or *was ruled.*		**Rec-tī sunt, fuērunt,** *or* **fuērĕ,**	*they have been ruled,* or *were ruled.*

5. Past-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Rec-tŭs ĕram** *or* **fuĕram,**	*I had been ruled*	*P.*	**Rec-tī ĕrāmŭs** *or* **fuĕrāmŭs,**	*We had been ruled*
	Rec-tŭs ĕrās *or* **fuĕrās,**	*thou hadst been ruled*		**Rec-tī ĕrātĭs** *or* **fuĕrātĭs,**	*ye had been ruled*
	Rec-tŭs ĕrăt *or* **fuĕrăt,**	*he had been ruled.*		**Rec-tī ĕrant** *or* **fuĕrant,**	*they had been ruled.*

6. Future-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Rec-tŭs ĕro** *or* **fuĕro,**	*I shall have been ruled*	*P.*	**Rec-tī ĕrĭmŭs** *or* **fuĕrĭmŭs,**	*We shall have been ruled*
	Rec-tŭs ĕrĭs *or* **fuĕrĭs,**	*thou wilt have been ruled*		**Rec-tī ĕrĭtĭs** *or* **fuĕrĭtĭs,**	*ye will have been ruled*
	Rec-tŭs ĕrĭt *or* **fuĕrĭt,**	*he will have been ruled.*		**Rec-tī ĕrunt** *or* **fuĕrint,**	*they will have been ruled.*

Digitized by Google

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

S.	**Rĕg-ĕrĕ,**	*Be thou ruled.*	*P.* **Rĕg-ĭmĭnĭ,**	*Be ye ruled.*

Future Tense.

S.	**Rĕg-ĭtŏr,**	*Thou shalt be ruled*	*P.* **Rĕg-untŏr,**	*They shall be ruled.*
	Rĕg-ĭtŏr,	*he shall be ruled.*		

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. Present-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Rĕg-ăr,**	*I may be ruled*	*P.* **Rĕg-āmŭr,**	*We may be ruled*
	Rĕg-ārĭs *or* **rĕg-ārĕ,**	*thou mayst be ruled*	**Rĕg-āmĭnĭ,**	*ye may be ruled*
	Rĕg-ātŭr,	*he may be ruled.*	**Rĕg-antŭr,**	*they may be ruled.*

2. Past-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Rĕg-ĕrĕr,**	*I might be ruled*	*P.* **Rĕg-ĕrēmŭr,**	*We might be ruled*
	Rĕg-ĕrēris *or* **rĕg-ĕrērĕ,**	*thou mightst be ruled*	**Rĕg-ĕrēmĭnī,**	*ye might be ruled*
	Rĕg-ĕrētŭr,	*he might be ruled.*	**Rĕg-ĕrentŭr,**	*they might be ruled.*

3. Present-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Rec-tŭs sim** *or* **fuĕrim,**	*I may have been ruled*	*P.* **Rec-tī sīmŭs** *or* **fuĕrimŭs,**	*We may have been ruled*
	Rec-tŭs sīs *or* **fuĕrīs,**	*thou mayst have been ruled*	**Rec-tī sītĭs** *or* **fuĕrītĭs,**	*ye may have been ruled*
	Rec-tŭs sĭt *or* **fuĕrĭt,**	*he may have been ruled.*	**Rec-tī sint** *or* **fuĕrint,**	*they may have been ruled.*

4. Past-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Rec-tŭs essem** *or* **fuissem,**	*I might have been ruled*	*P.* **Rec-tī essēmŭs** *or* **fuissēmŭs,**	*We might have been ruled*
	Rec-tŭs essēs *or* **fuissēs,**	*thou mightst have been ruled*	**Rec-tī essētĭs,** *or* **fuissētĭs,**	*ye might have been ruled*
	Rec-tŭs esset *or* **fuisset,**	*he might have been ruled.*	**Rec-tī essent** *or* **fuissent,**	*they might have been ruled.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Imperfect.	**Rĕg-ī,**	*to be ruled.*
Perfect.	**Rec-tum (am, um) essĕ** *or* **fuissĕ,**	*to have been ruled.*
Future.	**Rec-tum īrī,**	*to be about to be ruled.*

PARTICIPLES.

Perfect.	**Rec-tŭs (a, um),**	*ruled* or *having been ruled.*
Gerundive.	**Rĕg-endŭs (a, um),**	*fit to be ruled.*

Digitized by Google

XXIV.—Fourth Conjugation.—Passive Voice.

Audiŏr, audītŭs sum *or* **fuī, audīrī,**—*to be heard.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Aud-iŏr,**	*I am heard*	*P.*	**Aud-īmŭr,**	*We are heard*
	Aud-īrĭs *or* **aud-īrĕ,**	*thou art heard*		**Aud-īmĭnī,**	*ye are heard*
	Aud-ītŭr,	*he is heard.*		**Aud-iuntŭr,**	*they are heard.*

2. Past-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Aud-iēbăr,**	*I was being heard*	*P.*	**Aud-iēbāmŭr,**	*We were being heard*
	Aud-iēbārĭs *or* **aud-iēbārĕ,**	*thou wast being heard*		**Aud-iēbāmĭnī,**	*ye were being heard*
	Aud-iēbātŭr,	*he was being heard.*		**Aud-iēbantŭr,**	*they were being heard.*

3. Future-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Aud-iăr,**	*I shall be heard*	*P.*	**Aud-iēmŭr,**	*We shall be heard*
	Aud-iērĭs *or* **aud-iērĕ,**	*thou wilt be heard*		**Aud-iēmĭnī,**	*ye will be heard*
	Aud-iētŭr,	*he will be heard.*		**Aud-ientŭr,**	*they will be heard.*

4. Perfect Tense.

S.	**Aud-ītŭs sum** *or* **fuī,**	*I have been heard,* or *was heard*	*P.*	**Aud-ītī sŭmŭs** *or* **fuĭmŭs,**	*We have been heard,* or *were heard*
	Aud-ītŭs ĕs *or* **fuistī,**	*thou hast been heard,* or *wast heard*		**Aud-ītī estĭs** *or* **fuistĭs,**	*ye have been heard,* or *were heard*
	Aud-ītŭs est *or* **fuĭt,**	*he has been heard,* or *was heard.*		**Aud-ītī sunt, fuērunt,** *or* **fuērĕ,**	*they have been heard,* or *were heard.*

5. Past-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Aud-ītŭs ĕram** *or* **fuĕram,**	*I had been heard*	*P.*	**Aud-ītī ĕrāmŭs** *or* **fuĕrāmŭs,**	*We had been heard*
	Aud-ītŭs ĕrās *or* **fuĕrās,**	*thou hadst been heard*		**Aud-ītī ĕrātĭs** *or* **fuĕrātĭs,**	*ye had been heard*
	Aud-ītŭs ĕrăt *or* **fuĕrăt,**	*he had been heard.*		**Aud-ītī ĕrant** *or* **fuĕrant,**	*they had been heard.*

6. Future-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Aud-ītŭs ĕro** *or* **fuĕro,**	*I shall have been heard*	*P.*	**Aud-ītī ĕrĭmŭs** *or* **fuĕrimŭs**	*We shall have been heard*
	Aud-ītŭs ĕrĭs *or* **fuĕrĭs,**	*thou wilt have been heard*		**Aud-ītī ĕrĭtĭs** *or* **fuĕritĭs,**	*ye will have been heard*
	Aud-ītŭs ĕrĭt *or* **fuĕrĭt,**	*he will have been heard.*		**Aud-ītī ĕrunt** *or* **fuĕrint,**	*they will have been heard.*

Digitized by Google

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

S.	**Aud-īrĕ,**	*Be thou heard.*	*P.* **Aud-īmĭnī,**	*Be ye heard.*

Future Tense.

S.	**Aud-ītŏr,**	*Thou shalt be heard*	*P.* **Aud-iuntŏr,**	*They shall be heard.*
	Aud-ītŏr,	*he shall be heard.*		

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. Present-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Aud-iăr,**	*I may be heard*	*P.* **Aud-iāmŭr,**	*We may be heard*
	Aud-iārĭs *or* **aud-iārĕ,**	*thou mayst be heard*	**Aud-iāmĭnī,**	*ye may be heard*
	Aud-iātŭr,	*he may be heard.*	**Aud-iantŭr,**	*they may be heard.*

2. Past-Imperfect Tense.

S.	**Aud-īrĕr,**	*I might be heard*	*P.* **Aud-īrēmŭr,**	*We might be heard*
	Aud-īrērĭs *or* **aud-īrērĕ,**	*thou mightst be heard*	**Aud-īrēmĭnī,**	*ye might be heard*
	Aud-īrētŭr,	*he might be heard.*	**Aud-īrentŭr,**	*they might be heard.*

3. Present-Perfect Tense.

S.	**Aud-ītŭs sim** *or* **fuĕrim,**	*I may have been heard*	*P.* **Aud-ītī sīmŭs** *or* **fuĕrimŭs,**	*We may have been heard*
	Aud-ītŭs sīs *or* **fuĕrīs,**	*thou mayst have been heard*	**Aud-ītī sītĭs** *or* **fuĕrītĭs,**	*ye may have been heard*
	Aud-ītŭs sĭt *or* **fuĕrĭt,**	*he may have been heard.*	**Aud-ītī sint** *or* **fuĕrint,**	*they may have been heard.*

4. Past-Perfect Tense.

P.	**Aud-ītŭs essem** *or* **fuissem,**	*I might have been heard*	*P.* **Aud-ītī esēmŭs** *or* **fuissēmŭs,**	*We might have been heard*
	Aud-ītŭs essēs *or* **fuissēs,**	*thou mightst have been heard*	**Aud-ītī essētĭs** *or* **fuissētĭs,**	*ye might have been heard*
	Aud-ītŭs essĕt *or* **fuissĕt,**	*he might have been heard.*	**Aud-ītī essent** *or* **fuissent,**	*they might have been heard.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Imperfect.	**Aud-īrī,**	*to be heard.*
Perfect.	**Aud-ītum (am, um) essĕ** *or* **fuissĕ,**	*to have been heard.*
Future.	**Aud-ītum īrī,**	*to be about to be heard.*

PARTICIPLES.

Perfect.	**Aud-ītŭs (a, um),**	*heard* or *having been heard.*
Gerundive.	**Aud-iendŭs (a, um),**	*fit to be heard.*

Digitized by Google

First Conjugation.—Passive Voice.

Rule 15.—A proposition in the active voice may also be expressed by the passive voice, the accusative being changed into the nominative, and the nominative into the ablative: if the ablative expresses a living being, the preposition **ā** or **ăb** is prefixed: as, măgistĕr puĕrum laudăt, *the master praises the boy*, becomes in the passive, puĕr ā măgistrō laudātŭr, *the boy is praised by the master.*

Exercise XXIX.

A.—1. Multi milites in proelio vulnerabantur. 2. Pueri attenti a magistris laudabantur. 3. Troja a Graecis expugnata est. 4. Leges egregiae a Lycurgo datae sunt. 5. Duces exercitus nostri in proelio vulnerati sunt. 6. Antiocho regi pax a Romanis data est. 7. Fugari et superari dulce non est. 8. Puer bene educator. 9. Puer, bene educatus, omnibus placet. 10. Quum rex urbem intravit, omnium civium domus floribus ornatae erant.

1. The good (men) are praised; the bad are blamed. 2. He was severely wounded. 3. In the first battle the Romans were overcome. 4. Immense forces had been raised (paro) by the enemy. 5. The temple of Vesta was built by Numa Pompilius. 6. Antiochus was overcome by the Roman general. 7. The town was assaulted. 8. The city was not taken-by-storm by Hannibal. 9. It is a small-thing to be adorned with gold and silver. 10. The whole land (ager) was laid-waste by the enemy.

B.—1. Pater curat ut ego bene edŭcer. 2. Pater curabat, ut ego bene educarer. 3. Curo, ut puer bene educetur. 4. Curabam, ut puer bene educaretur. 5. Non dubito quin hostes a militibus nostris superati sint. 6. Non dubitabam, quin hostes a militibus nostris superati essent. 7. Nemo dubitat quin urbs ab hostibus expugnata sit. 8. Nemo dubitabat, quin urbs ab hostibus expugnata esset. 9. Exercitus noster pugnat, ut urbs servetur. 10. Exercitus noster pugnabat, ut urbs servaretur.

1. Cornelia took-care that her children should be well educated. 2. Who doubts that the boy has been carefully educated? 3. I will take-care that the girl may be adorned with good-qualities. 4. There is no doubt that the city has been assaulted. 5. To be put-to-flight is not always to be overcome. 6. Let arms be made ready; let the gates of the city be strengthened. 7. The general takes-care that the gates should be strengthened. 8. Let not the good be blamed; let not the bad be praised! 9. We were put to rout, but we were not overcome. 10. There is no doubt that Pompey was overcome by Caesar.

Digitized by Google

SECOND CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

EXERCISE XXX.

A.—1. Discipuli a magistro docentur. 2. Amari major est laus quam timeri. 3. Fortis vir nullis periculis movebitur. 4. Nero ab omnibus Romanis timebatur. 5. Incolae illius urbis hostium adventu territi sunt. 6. Moniti sumus, ut diligentiores essemus. 7. Puer strenue exercetor. 8. Hostes territi in urbe manserunt. 9. Pueri in litterarum studiis gnaviter exerciti sunt. 10. Monemini ut diligentiores sitis.

1. The pupil is taught by the master. 2. The walls were destroyed. 3. The citizens had been terrified. 4. You have been taught by your father. 5. It is a great thing to be well taught. 6. All the citizens were terrified at-his-arrival (abl.). 7. Nero was grievously feared by all the citizens. 8. It is not pleasant to be feared by the good; it is very-pleasant to be feared by the bad. 9. Let the bodies of the children be actively exercised. 10. You had been warned, but you did not obey.

B.—1. Pater curat, ut ego strenue exercear. 2. Pater curabat, ut ego strenue exercerer. 3. Curo, ut strenue exerceare. 4. Curabam, ut strenue exercerere. 5. Curo ut puer strenue exerceatur. 6. Curabam ut puer strenue exerceretur. 7. Nemo dubitat quin puer a me semper bene monitus sit. 8. Nemo dubitavit quin puer a me semper bene monitus esset. 9. Non est dubium quin milites subito periculo territi sint. 10. Non erat dubium quin milites subito periculo territi essent.

1. He-was-taking-care that his body might be vigorously exercised. 2. I will take care that the boys are carefully taught. 3. A good mother will take-care that her daughter is carefully taught. 4. I do not doubt that the whole city was terrified at his arrival. 5. There is no doubt that the citizens were alarmed by the sudden danger. 6. Let not the citizens be troubled (moved) by the arrival of the enemy. 7. (Our) father took care that we should be carefully taught. 8. I have taken care that my sons should be carefully taught. 9. Brave men will not be suddenly terrified. 10. Virtue is the most beautiful of (all) things; take care that it is diligently exercised.

Digitized by Google

THIRD CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

EXERCISE XXXI.

A.—1. Omnis hic mundus a Deo regitur. 2. Respublica Romana a consulibus regebatur. 3. Ripae Rheni ponte junguntur. 4. Urbs muro cincta erat. 5. Graecia perversis suis consiliis afflicta est. 6. Si semper bene vixeris, ab omnibus diligere. 7. Quum urbs ab hostibus oppugnabatur, a civibus defendebatur. 8. Conjuratio Catilinae a Cicerone detecta est. 9. Multae fabulae a poetis fictae sunt. 10. Vix acies a Caesare instructa erat, quum hostes in unum locum convolaverunt.

1. Hannibal was conquered by Scipio. 2. The commonwealth was severely cast-down. 3. He was esteemed and was loved by all. 4. This story was invented by the poets. 5. The memory of the man will always be cherished (colo) by his fellow-citizens. 6. The conspiracy is discovered; the commonwealth is preserved. 7. You will be loved by many. 8. The town is being assaulted indeed (quidem), but it is not taken. 9. In that most celebrated (nobilis) battle Carthage was cast-down. 10. A bridge was thrown over the Rhine by Caesar. (Say, The river Rhine was joined with a bridge by Caesar.)

B.—1. Pater curat, ut ego probe excolar. 2. Pater curabat, ut ego probe excolerer. 3. Curo, ut puer probe excolatur. 4. Curabam, ut puer probe excoleretur. 5. Phaethon vehementer optat, ut patris curru vehatur. 6. Phaethon vehementer optavit, ut patris curru veheretur. 7. Dicit mihi, quid tibi a sorore scriptum sit.* 8. Dixit mihi, quid tibi a sorore scriptum esset.* 9. Puer probe excolitor. 10. Sapientes semper ratione rĕgi student.

1. I will take-care that he may be rightly cultivated. 2. He took care that the boy might be rightly cultivated. 3. We vehemently wish that the enemy may be conquered. 4. Cicero vehemently desired that all (things) might be discovered. 5. Let us be-zealous to be ruled by reason. 6. All are zealous to rule, not to be ruled. 7. Tell me (dat.) what (quae, neuter plural) was written (pres. perf. subj.*) to thee. 8. He told me (dat.) what (quae) had been written (past perf. subj.*). 9. The boy wishes that he may ride in the chariot. 10. The boy was wishing that he might ride in the chariot.

* The rule for this use of the Subjunctive is given subsequently. See p. 90.

Digitized by Google

Fourth Conjugation.—Passive Voice.

Exercise XXXII.

A.—1. Pueri a magistris erudiuntur. 2. Improbi homines a Deo punientur. 3. Bellum Punicum secundum finitum est a Scipione Africano. 4. Omnes dolores morte finientur. 5. Pisces in mari, aves in aëre a Deo nutriuntur. 6. Oculi tenuissimis membranis a natura vestiti sunt. 7. Veteres Britanniae incolae pellibus vestiebantur. 8. Corpora eorum, qui in pugna ceciderunt, sepeliuntor. 9. Urbes munitae ab hostibus non expugnabantur. 10. Non prius dormiemus, quam negotia vestra finita erunt (*prius quam*, before that).

1. The Britons used-to-clothe-themselves (past-imp. pass.) with skins. 2 The cities had been fortified with stone (adj.) walls. 3. The sons of Tiberius Gracchus had been carefully trained by their mother. 4. The bodies were buried with the highest honours. 5. The generals were punished because they had not buried the bodies. 6. These two boys had been trained by their mother carefully. 7. The camp had not been fortified. 8. This life of-ours (*nostra*) will be found exceedingly-short (superl.). 9. When the city has been fortified (future-perf.), the citizens will defend it. 10. The city is fortified and made strong with guards.

B.—1. Pater curat, ut ego diligenter erudiar. 2. Pater curabat, ut ego diligenter erudirer. 3. Curo, ut diligenter erudiare. 4. Curabam, ut diligenter erudirere. 5. Curabam, ut puer bene educaretur, strenue exerceretur, probe excoleretur, diligenter erudiretur. 6. O puer, diligenter eruditor! 7. Bonus discipulus litterarum cognitione erudiri studet. 8. Homo eruditus non solum sibi, sed etiam aliis prodest. 9. Nemo dubitat, quin puer a me gnaviter custoditus sit. 10. Nemo dubitavit, quin puella a me gnaviter custodita sit.

1. Let the boys be carefully trained. 2. Let not the boys be trained by wicked men. 3. I will take care that my son is carefully trained. 4. I took care that my son should not be trained by a wicked master. 5. There is no doubt that the boys have been carefully trained. 6. Who doubts that it is better to be trained by a good master than by a bad one? 7. Who doubts that Socrates was unjustly punished? 8. It is not disgraceful to be unjustly punished. 9. Take care that the boy is well trained. 10. Well trained boys love their master.

Digitized by Google

XXV.—THIRD CONJUGATION (*mixed with the Fourth*).

Căpio, cēpī, captum, căpĕrĕ,—*to take.*

I. ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Pres.-Imperf.	**Căp-io,**	*I take*	**Căp-ĭmŭs,**	*We take*
	Căp-ĭs,	*thou takest*	**Căp-ĭtĭs,**	*ye take*
	Căp-ĭt,	*he takes.*	**Căp-iunt,**	*they take.*
Past-Imperf.	**Căp-iēbam,**	*I was taking,*	like	**aud-iēbam.**
Fut.-Imperf.	**Căp-iam,**	*I shall take,*	„	**aud-iam.**

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Pres.-Imperf.	**Căp-iam,**	*I may take,*	like	**aud-iam.**
Past-Imperf.	**Căp-ĕrem,**	*I might take,*	„	**rĕg-ĕrem.**

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present.	**Căp-ĕ,**	*take thou,*	like	**rĕg-ĕ.**
Future.	**Căp-ĭto,**	*thou shalt take,*	„	**rĕg-ĭto.**

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Imperfect.	**Căp-ĕrĕ,**	*to take,*	like	**rĕg-ĕrĕ.**

PARTICIPLE.

Imperfect.	**Căp-iens,**	*taking,*	like	**aud-iens.**

GERUND.

	Căp-iendum,	*the taking,*	like	**aud-iendum.**

II. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Pres.-Imperf.	**Căp-ĭŏr,**	*I am taken*	**Căp-ĭmŭr,**	*We are taken*
	Căp-ĕrĭs or **-ĕrĕ,**	*thou art taken*	**Căp-ĭmĭnī,**	*ye are taken*
	Căp-ĭtŭr,	*he is taken.*	**Căp-iuntŭr,**	*they are taken.*
Past-Imperf.	**Căp-iēbar,**	*I was being taken,*	like	**aud-iēbăr.**
Fut.-Imperf.	**Căp-iăr,**	*I shall be taken,*	„	**aud-iăr.**

Digitized by Google

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Pres-Imperf.	**Căp-iăr,**	*I may be taken,*	like	**aud-iăr.**
Past-Imperf.	**Căp-ĕrĕr,**	*I might be taken,*	„	**rĕg-ĕrĕr.**

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present.	**Căp-ĕrĕ,**	*be thou taken,*	like	**rĕg-ĕrĕ.**
Future.	**Căp-ĭtŏr,**	*thou shalt be taken,*	„	**rĕg-ĭtŏr.**

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Imperfect.	**Căp-ī,**	*to be taken,*	like	**rĕg-ī.**

Obs. 1. The Perfect Tenses are not given, as their conjugation is quite regular: cēp-ī, cēp-ĕram, cēp-ĕro, &c.

Obs. 2. The Verbs conjugated like căpio are:

făcio,	fēcī,	factum,	făcĕrĕ, *to make.*
jăcio,	jēcī,	jactum,	jăcĕrĕ, *to throw.*
fŭgio,	fūgī,	fŭgĭtum,	fŭgĕrĕ, *to flee.*
fŏdio,	fōdī,	fossum,	fŏdĕrĕ, *to dig.*
răpio,	răpuī,	raptum,	răpĕrĕ, *to seize.*
părio,	pĕpĕrī,	partum,	părĕrĕ, *to bring forth.*
quătio,	(no perfect,)	quassum,	quătĕre, *to shake.*
cŭpio,	cŭpīvī,	cŭpītum,	cŭpĕrĕ, *to desire.*
săpio,	săpīvī,	—	săpĕrĕ, *to savour of, be wise.*
lăcio,	—	—	lăcĕre, *to draw* (rare, except in composition.
spĕcio,	—	—	spĕcĕrĕ, *to look*)

EXERCISE XXXIII.

1. Urbs capitur; fugiunt cives, rapiuntur omnia. 2. Curabit dux strenuus ne milites sui fugiant. 3. Scribebam ego versus, tu pingebas, et frater in horto fodiebat. 4. Quis dubitat quin absurdum sit malos versus facere? 5. Poeta versus faciebat quum hostes urbem intrabant. 6. Ne fugiant milites, saepe tutius est pugnare quam fugere. 7. Non omnes eadem cupimus. 8. Curavit ut oratio sua Ciceronem saperet. 9. Quis dubitat quin milites bona nostra rapturi sint? 10. Ne facite absurda, cives! Sapite et iram coercete.

1. Birds make their nests in trees. 2. An eagle had made her nest in a tall tree. 3. We desire very many things which are not needful to us. 4. It is easy to make verses; it is not easy to make good (ones). 5. The enemy flee, and the camp is taken. 6. Flee not, soldiers! It is safer to fight than to flee. 7. We will dig in the earth, in order that we may find minerals. 8 Men do not dig in the ground to (ut) find pearls. 9. A strong wind was shaking the trees. 10. That whole oration savours-of the poets (acc.).

Digitized by Google

Deponent Verbs have a Passive form,

I. **Hortŏr, hortātŭs sum, hortārī,** *to exhort,* like **ămŏr.**
II. **Vĕrĕŏr, vĕrĭtŭs sum, vĕrērī,** *to fear,* „ **mŏnĕŏr.**

	I.		II.	
INDICATIVE MOOD.	*Pres.-Imp.* Hortŏr,	*I exhort.*	Vĕr-eŏr,	*I fear.*
	Hort-ārĭs (ārĕ),	*thou exhortest.*	Vĕr-ērĭs (ērĕ),	*thou fearest.*
	&c.	*&c.*	&c.	*&c.*
	Past-Imp. Hort-ābăr,	*I was exhorting.*	Vĕr-ēbăr,	*I was fearing.*
	Fut.-Imp. Hort-ābŏr,	*I shall exhort.*	Vĕr-ēbŏr,	*I shall fear.*
	Pres.-Perf. Hort-ātŭs sum,	*I have exhorted or I exhorted.*	Vĕr-ĭtŭs sum,	*I have feared or I feared.*
	Past-Perf. Hort-ātŭs ĕram,	*I had exhorted.*	Vĕr-ĭtŭs ĕram,	*I had feared.*
	Fut.-Perf. Hort-ātŭs ĕro,	*I shall have exhorted.*	Vĕr-ĭtŭs ĕro,	*I shall have feared.*
SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.	*Pres.-Imp.* Hort-ĕr,	*I may exhort.*	Vĕr-eăr,	*I may fear.*
	Past-Imp. Hort-ārĕr,	*I might exhort.*	Vĕr-ērĕr,	*I might fear.*
	Fut.-Imp. Hort-ātūrŭs sim,	*I may be about to exhort.*	Vĕr-ĭtūrŭs sim,	*I may be about to fear.*
	Pres.-Perf. Hort-ātŭs sim,	*I may have exhorted.*	Vĕr-ĭtŭs sim,	*I may have feared,*
	Past-Perf. Hort-ātŭs essem,	*I might have exhorted.*	Vĕr-ĭtŭs essem,	*I might have feared.*
IMPERATIVE.	*Present.* Hort-ārĕ,	*Exhort thou.*	Vĕr-ērĕ,	*Fear thou.*
	Future. Hort-ātŏr,	*thou shalt exhort.*	Vĕr-ētŏr,	*thou shalt fear.*
INFINITIVE.	*Imperf.* Hort-ārī,	*to exhort.*	Vĕr-ērī,	*to fear.*
	Perfect. Hort-ātum essĕ,	*to have exhorted.*	Vĕr-ĭtum essĕ,	*to have feared.*
	Future. Hort-ātūrum essĕ,	*to be about to exhort.*	Vĕr-ĭtūrŭm essĕ,	*to be about to fear.*
PARTICIPLES.	*Imperfect.* Hort-ans,	*exhorting.*	Vĕr-ens,	*fearing.*
	Future. Hort-ātūrŭs,	*about to exhort.*	Vĕr-ĭtūrŭs,	*about to fear.*
	Perfect. Hort-ātŭs,	*having exhorted.*	Vĕr-ĭtŭs,	*having feared.*
	Gerundive. Hort-andŭs,	*fit to be exhorted.*	Vĕr-endŭs,	*fit to be feared.*
SUPINES.	Hort-ātum,	*to exhort.*	Vĕr-ĭtum,	*to fear.*
	Hort-ātū,	*to be exhorted.*	Vĕr-ĭtū,	*to be feared.*
GERUND.	Hort-andum,	*the exhorting.*	Vĕr-endum,	*the fearing.*

Besides the Passive forms the Deponents have the two Active Participles, the Supines, and the Gerunds.

Deponents are the only Latin Verbs that have a Perfect Participle Active : as hortātŭs, *having exhorted.*

Digitized by Google

but an Active meaning.

III. Lŏquŏr, lŏcūtŭs sum, lŏquī, *to speak*, like **rĕgŏr.**
IV. Partiŏr, partītŭs sum, partīrī, *to divide*, „ **audiŏr.**

	III.		IV.		
Pres.-Imp.	Lŏquŏr,	*I speak.*	Partiŏr,	*I divide.*	INDICATIVE MOOD.
	Lŏqu-ĕrĭs, (ĕrĕ),	*thou speakest.*	Part-īrĭs (īrĕ),	*thou dividest.*	
	&c.	*&c.*	&c.	*&c.*	
Past-Imp.	Lŏqu-ēbăr,	*I was speaking.*	Part-iēbăr,	*I was dividing.*	
Fut.-Imp.	Lŏqu-ăr,	*I shall speak.*	Part-iăr,	*I shall divide.*	
Pres.-Perf.	Lŏcūtŭs sum,	*I have spoken or I spoke.*	Part-ītŭs sum,	*I have divided or I divided.*	
Past-Perf.	Lŏcū-tŭs ĕram,	*I had spoken.*	Part-ītŭs ĕram,	*I had divided.*	
Fut.-Perf.	Lŏcū-tŭs ĕro,	*I shall have spoken.*	Part-ītŭs ĕro,	*I shall have divided.*	
Pres.-Imp.	Lŏqu-ăr,	*I may speak.*	Part-iăr,	*I may divide.*	SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.
Past-Imp.	Lŏqu-ĕrĕr,	*I might speak.*	Part-īrĕr,	*I might divide.*	
Fut.-Imp.	Lŏcū-tūrŭs sim,	*I may be about to speak.*	Part-ītūrŭs sim,	*I may be about to divide.*	
Pres.-Perf.	Lŏcū-tŭs sim,	*I may have spoken.*	Part-ītŭs sim,	*I may have divided.*	
Past-Perf.	Lŏcū-tŭs essem,	*I might have spoken.*	Part-ītŭs essem,	*I might have divided.*	
Present.	Lŏqu-ĕrĕ,	*Speak thou.*	Part-īrĕ,	*Divide thou.*	IMPERATIVE.
Future.	Lŏqu-ĭtŏr,	*thou shalt speak.*	Part-ītŏr,	*thou shalt divide.*	
Imperfect.	Lŏqu-ī,	*to speak.*	Part-īrī,	*to divide.*	INFINITIVE.
Perfect.	Lŏcū-tum essĕ,	*to have spoken.*	Part-ītum essĕ,	*to have divided.*	
Future.	Lŏcū-tūrum essĕ,	*to be about to speak.*	Part-ītūrum essĕ,	*to be about to divide.*	
Imperfect.	Lŏqu-ens,	*speaking.*	Part-iens,	*dividing.*	PARTICIPLES.
Future.	Lŏcū-tūrŭs,	*about to speak.*	Part-ītūrŭs,	*about to divide.*	
Perfect.	Lŏcū-tŭs,	*having spoken.*	Part-ītŭs,	*having divided.*	
Gerundive.	Lŏqu-endŭs,	*fit to be spoken.*	Part-iendŭs,	*fit to be divided.*	
SUPINES.	Lŏcū-tum,	*to speak.*	Part-ītum,	*to divide.*	
	Lŏcū-tū,	*to be spoken.*	Part-ītū,	*to be divided.*	
GERUND.	Lŏqu-endum,	*the speaking.*	Part-iendum,	*the dividing.*	

The Gerundive, and occasionally the Perf. Participle, are the only forms in the Deponent that ever have a passive meaning.
Intransitive Deponents have no Supine in *u* and no Gerundive.

Digitized by Google

Exercise XXXIV.

Deponent Verbs of the First Conjugation.

1. Admiramur cantum avium illarum. 2. Admiramini Dei potentiam. 3. Animalia quaedam vocem humanam imitantur. 4. Caesar milites hortatus est, ut fortiter pugnarent. 5. Hannibal Alpes superare conatus est. 6. Hortabor patrem ut pueri mentem probe excolat. 7. Quid meditaris, carissime amice? 8. Contemplor pulchram hanc imaginem. 9. Venerare Deum, venerare parentes. 10. Tum demum beatus eris, quum aspernatus eris voluptatem.

1. Who does not admire the song of the nightingale? 2. Meditate-on these things every-day. 3. Observe (carefully) this beautiful image. 4. It does-good to the mind to contemplate lofty things. 5. Contemplate, citizens, the examples of the ancients! 6. Then at last will ye be happy when ye have learnt (fut. perf.) to despise pleasure. 7. I will encourage the boy to (ut) contemplate those things. 8. Attempt great things; thou wilt do great things. 9. I will take care that my son may admire those things (ea, neut. pl.) which-are-fit-to-be-admired. 10. There is no doubt that the Romans admired Cicero.

Exercise XXXV.

Deponent Verbs of the Second Conjugation.

Rule 16.—Verbs signifying *to remember, to forget, to pity,* are in Latin commonly followed by the Genitive.

1. Veremini, O pueri, senectutem! 2. Darius Alexandro magnam partem Asiae pollicitus est. 3. Plinius scribit: nunc pueri omnia sciunt, neminem verentur, imitantur neminem. 4. Tuebimur miseros, quorum agros vastavistis. 5. Incolae hoc facinus fatebuntur. 6. Comites, qui salutem regis tuiti erant, maximum praemium acceperunt. 7. Recordare ea quae mihi pollicitus es. 8. Reus facinus confessus est. 9. Jucundum est mare a terra intueri. 10. Semper miserorum hominum miserebimur.

1. We reverence the power of God. 2. Guard the king, soldiers! 3. Confess the truth (true things), boy; it is better to be punished than to deceive. 3. Look-into these things carefully. 4. The general has promised rewards to the soldiers. 5. There is no doubt that the generals have promised (subj.) rewards to the soldiers. 6. He has confessed the crime, and shall be punished. 7. It is pleasant to call-to-mind past dangers. 8. Ye will call these things to mind, citizens, when I am cast forth (fut. perf.) from the city. 9. Have-pity-on the accused (man), judges! 10. He reverences the gods.

Digitized by Google

Exercise XXXVI.

Deponent Verbs of the Third Conjugation.

Rule 17.—**Utor, fruor, vescor, fungor,** govern the Ablative Case.

A.—1. Si morimur, corpus tantum moritur, non animus. 2. Dux maximam adeptus est gloriam. 3. Cives, libertatem adepti, summa laetitia fruentur. 4. Virtutis viam semper sequemur. 5. Cura ut bene moriaris. 6. Audi multa, loquere pauca. 7. Per multos annos pace usi sunt. 8. Lacte, caseo, carne vescuntur. 9. Munere tuo bene fungĕre! 10. Aliquando oculi non funguntur suo munere.

1. By this death he obtained the freedom of his country. 2. Who doubts that by this death he has obtained immortal glory? 3. It is a small thing to enjoy life; it is a great thing to discharge the duties of life. 4. Take care that you always follow the path (way) of virtue. 5. You will enjoy all these good (things). 6. When the body is dead (fut.-perf.) then indeed shall we enjoy true life. 7. The Britons used-to-feed (past-imperf.) on milk, flesh, (and) cheese. 8. He used the utmost freedom in his oration. 9. Use riches, do not abuse them. 10. Follow us; *we* will protect you.

B.—1. Sapienter utimini tempore. 2. Clarissimus hic dux consulatu functus est. 3. Qui nimis cupit honores, raro eos adipiscitur. 4. Caesar duas legiones ad Labienum proficisci jubet, ipse in Menapiorum fines profectus est. 5. Bellum gerimus, ut pace fruamur. 6. Alexander immortalitatis gloriam adeptus est. 7. Augustus omnes cives benigne alloquebatur. 8. Eodem die, quo pugna apud Salaminem commissa est, Euripides poeta natus est. 9. Regulus omnes cruciatus Poenorum fortiter passus est. 10. Hannibal milites adhortatus est, ut reminiscerentur pristinae virtutis suae, neve liberorum oblivisc erentur.

1. Thou hast wisely discharged thine office-of-consul. 2. Generals often exhort their soldiers to (ut) remember their wives and children. 3. Remember (your) ancient valour, soldiers! 4. Caesar orders these two legions to set out. 5. It is a small thing to-speak-kindly-to (one's) fellow-citizens. 6. That most famous (nobilis) battle was fought near the lake Trasimenus. 7. Caesar himself set out for (into) the territories of the Menapii. 8. Now we have peace; shortly we shall-be-carrying-on war. 9. Regulus endured bravely the utmost tortures. 10. On the day on which (Quo die) that most famous battle was fought, the poet Euripides was born.

Exercise XXXVII.

Deponent Verbs of the Fourth Conjugation.

1. Milites belli fortunam experiuntur. 2. Epaminondas nunquam mentiebatur. 3. Senes multa experti sunt in longa vita. 4. Magnos viros virtute metimur, non fortuna. 5. Voluptas blanditur sensibus nostris. 6. Frons, oculi, vultus saepe mentiuntur. 7. Tarquinius

Digitized by Google

Superbus potitus est regno. 8. Puniemini, quod mentiti estis. 9. Bellum civile in Italia orsum est. 10. Patres bona sua cum liberis partiuntur.

1. We will try the fortune of war. 2. The Romans often tried the fortune of war. 3. There is no doubt that it is extremely-base (superl.) to lie. 4. We will share our goods with our children. 5. There is no doubt that the enemy (pl.) have-obtained-possession-of the city. 6. Let us make-trial-of our valour; let us get-possession-of the camp of the enemy. 7. There is no doubt that pleasure wins-upon our senses. 8. We ought to measure men by (their) virtue, not by (their) fortune. 9. Very many (people) measure all things by fortune. 10. The consuls will measure (out) lands to the soldiers.

XXVII.—Prepositions.

Of the Prepositions some govern the Accusative Case, some the Ablative, and some either the Accusative or Ablative.

I. *With the Accusative alone.*

Ad,	*to.*	**Ŏb,**	*on account of.*
Adversŭs,	*towards.*	**Pĕnĕs,**	*in the power of.*
Adversum,		**Per,**	*through.*
Antĕ,	*before.*	**Pŏnĕ,**	*behind.*
Apŭd,	*near.*	**Post,**	*after.*
Circă, circum,	*around.*	**Praetĕr,**	*beside.*
Circĭtĕr,	*about.*	**Prŏpĕ,**	*near.*
Cis & citrā,	*on this side of.*	**Propter,**	*on account of.*
Contrā,	*against, contrary to.*	**Sĕcundum,**	*following, in accordance with.*
Ergă,	*towards.*	**Suprā,**	*above.*
Extrā,	*outside of.*	**Trans,**	*across.*
Infrā,	*below.*	**Ultrā,**	*on the farther side of.*
Intĕr,	*between, among.*	**Versŭs,**	*towards.*
Intrā,	*inside of, within.*		
Juxtă,	*near.*		

Versŭs is put after the word it governs.

Exercise XXXVIII.

1. Exercitus hostium ad portas urbis venit. 2. Multi homines contra naturam vivunt. 3. Judices secundum leges hunc hominem puniverunt. 4. Multae aves ante hiemem in alias terras migrant. 5. Hac aestate extra urbem habitabimus. 6. Romani trans Rhenum multa oppida vastaverunt. 7. Hoc bellum intra paucos dies finitum erit. 8. Vir sapiens non propter metum legibus parebit. 9. Rhodanus primo occidentem versus fluit. 10. Equitatum praeter fluminis ripas contra hostem ducit.

1. Hannibal led (his) army to the gates of the city. 2. Who doubts that it is contrary-to virtue to lie? 3. All these things are

Digitized by Google

in-the-power-of the consuls. 4. The general led his army towards the river. 5. Very many birds migrate into Britain in the summer. 6. The river Rhone flows through the lake. 7. A good judge will judge according to the laws. 8. We shall dwell within the city, but you will depart into the country (agri). 9. The camp of Hannibal was near the walls of the city. 10. The nightingale migrates across the sea in winter.

II. *With the Ablative alone.*

A, ăb, *or* **abs,**	*by* or *from.*	**Dē,**	*down from, from, concerning.*
Absquĕ (rare),	*without.*	**Ex** *or* **ē,**	*out of.*
Clam,	*secretly, without the knowledge of.*	**Prae,**	*before, in comparison with.*
Cōram,	*in the presence of.*	**Prō,**	*before, for, on behalf of.*
		Sĭnĕ,	*without.*
Cum,	*with.*	**Tĕnŭs,**	*reaching to, as far as.*

Tĕnŭs is put after the word it governs.

Exercise XXXIX.

1. Magna cum voluptate avium cantum audivimus. 2. A Cicerone liber de senectute scriptus est. 3. Rhenus agrum Helvetium a Germanis dividit. 4. Romani ex Gallia trans Rhenum veniunt. 5. Pro salute reipublicae et pro liberis pugnabimus. 6. Magna gloria nemini venit sine virtute. 7. Coram parentibus dixi, quid scripserim. 8. Incolae urbis de pace legatos ad Caesarem miserunt. 9. Cato in senectute prae ceteris floruit. 10. Alexander omnes terras Oceano tenus vicit.

1. The songs of birds are heard with pleasure by all. 2. Cicero has written a very beautiful book concerning old age. 3. The ocean separates Britain from Gaul. 4. He said these things in-the-presence-of all the soldiers. 5. The general marched (duco) his army out of the city. 6. Before all others Demosthenes and Cicero are the most renowned orators. 7. There is no true glory without virtue. 8. Along with thee (tecum*) we will depart into another land. 9. We are fighting for (pro) our country, for our wives, for our children. 10. He was dwelling in the same city, without-the-knowledge-of his father.

III. *With the Accusative or Ablative.*

In,	*in, into.*	**Sŭper,**	*over.*
Sŭb,	*up to, under*; of time, *about.*	**Subter,**	*under.*

In and *Sub* with the *Acc.* answer to the question *Whither?* with the *Abl.*, the question *Where?*

* *Mecum, tecum, secum, nobiscum, vobiscum* are used instead of *cum me, cum te,* etc.

Digitized by Google

EXERCISE XL.

1. Multi homines in varias terras itinera faciunt. 2. In magno flumine magni capiuntur pisces. 3. In hortum meum non venisti, in urbe autem fuisti. 4. Sub terra est magna rerum utilium multitudo. 5. Equitatus hostium sub noctem in castra venit. 6. Plurimae aves sub hiemem in alias terras volant. 7. Pompeius in Aegypto sub oculis uxoris et liberorum mortuus est. 8. Caesar super Indos proferet imperium. 9. Super tabernaculum Darii imago Solis fulgebat. 10. Etiam sub marmore et auro habitat servitus.

1. We were coming into the city; you were dwelling in it. 2. The camp of Hannibal was under the walls of Rome. 3. We were walking in the garden. 4. It is not pleasant to all to dwell in the city. 5. Large fishes are not caught in a small river. 6. The nightingale does not always remain in the same lands. 7. They slay Pompey beneath the very (ipse) eyes of his wife. 8. The Romans will extend their empire beyond the boundaries of Europe. 9. Beneath the earth there are many beautiful things. 10. Towards winter these birds migrate into other lands.

XXVIII.—ADVERBS.

Adverbs are formed from Adjectives and Participles, by means of the terminations **-ē** and **-tĕr**. Adverbs derived from Adjectives and Participles of the First and Second Declension end in **-ē**, as **doctē**, *learnedly*, from **doctus**. Adverbs derived from Adjectives and Participles of the Third Declension end in **-tĕr**, as **fortĭtĕr**, *bravely*, from **fortis**.

The *Comparative* of the Adverb is the same as the Neuter Nominative Singular of the Comparative Adjective, and consequently ends in *ius*.

The *Superlative* of the Adverb is formed from the Superlative of the Adjective by changing the final syllable of the latter into *ē*.

ADJECTIVES.		ADVERBS.			
		Positive.		*Comparative.*	*Superlative.*
doctus,	*learned.*	**doctē,**	*learnedly.*	**doctius**	**doctissĭmē**
lĭber,	*free.*	**lĭbĕrē,**	*freely.*	**lĭbĕrius**	**lĭberrĭmē**
pulcher,	*beautiful.*	**pulchrē,**	*beautifully.*	**pulchrius**	**pulcherrĭmē**
fortis,	*brave.*	**fortĭter,**	*bravely.*	**fortius**	**fortissĭmē**
sĭmĭlis,	*like.*	**sĭmĭlĭter,**	*alike.*	**sĭmĭlius**	**sĭmillĭmē**
ācĕr,	*keen.*	**ācrĭter,**	*keenly.*	**ācrius**	**ācerrĭmē**
fēlix,	*lucky.*	**fēlĭcĭter,**	*luckily.*	**fēlĭcius**	**fēlĭcissĭmē**
prūdens,	*prudent.*	**prūdenter,**	*prudently.*	**prūdentius**	**prūdentissĭmē**

Digitized by Google

Adverbs are irregular in their Comparison, if the Adjectives from which they are derived are also irregular.

Adjectives.		Adverbs.			
		Positive.		*Comp.*	*Sup.*
bŏnus,	*good.*	bĕnĕ,	*well.*	mĕlius	optĭmē
mălus,	*bad.*	mălĕ,	*ill.*	pējus	pessĭmē
multus,	*much, many.*	multum,	*much.*	plūs	plūrĭmum
magnus,	*great.*	măgis,	*more, rather.*	——	maxĭmē
prŏpinquus,	*near.*	prŏpe,	*near, nearly.*	prŏpius	proxĭmē
(prō)	*before.*	——		prius	prīmum & prīmō

Exercise XLI.

A.—1. Germani cum Romanis fortiter pugnaverunt. 2. Milites audacius resistere ac fortius pugnare incipiunt. 3. Miles hostibus fortissime restitit. 4. Galli Italiam longe lateque vastaverunt. 5. Cicero Roscium audacissime defendit. 6. Judicem ii timere debent, qui male egerunt. 7. Deus mundum sapientissime regit. 8. Leones facilius vincuntur quam tigres. 9. Nunquam jucundius viximus quam nunc. 10. Orationes Demosthenis ab Atheniensibus attentissime audiebantur.

1. Fight bravely, soldiers; ye are fighting for your country. 2. Now we shall live most delightfully. 3. The Germans fought very bravely. 4. Hear the speech more attentively, citizens! 5. The Gauls laid waste the lands (ager) of the Romans far and wide. 6. Ye have acted most wisely, citizens! 7. Who doubts that the soldiers have fought most bravely? 8. In this matter (res) Cicero acted most prudently. 9. The Gauls were not easily conquered. 10. Who doubts that God rules the world most wisely?

B.—1. Non satis est vivere, debemus bene vivere. 2. Multum prodest juventuti libros veterum legere. 3. Eo tempore Cicero maxime omnium reipublicae profuit. 4. Quis reipublicae plus quam Cicero profuit? 5. Orator est magis quam poeta. 6. Hannibal, dux Poenorum, proxime ad urbem accessit. 7. Primum Latinam linguam discere incipiam. 8. Propius ad portas urbis accessit Hannibal quam Hasdrubal. 9. Pessime omnium egisti! bonos cives perdidisti; improbis bene fecisti. 10. Prius linguam Latinam quam Graecam didicit.

1. It is easy to write; it is not easy to write well. 2. (He) who does not read attentively, reads ill. 3. It was difficult to approach near to the gates. 4. Hannibal approached very-near to the gates of Rome. 5. There is no doubt that you have acted very-ill. 6. You have acted worse than all the others. 7. It is not a great thing to write much, it is a very-great thing to write well. 8. First of all (things), reverence the celestial gods. 9. We have lived most pleasantly. 10. There is no doubt that to write well is extremely-difficult.

Digitized by Google

XXIX.—Irregular Verbs.

I. Possum, pŏtŭī, possĕ,—*to be able, can.*

	Indicative.	Subjunctive.	Indicative.	Subjunctive.
	1. *Present-Imperfect.*		4. *Present-Perfect.*	
S.	**Pos-sum**	**Pos-sim**	**Pŏt-uī**	**Pŏt-uĕrim**
	Pŏt-ĕs	**Pos-sīs**	**Pŏt-uistī**	**Pŏt-uĕrīs**
	Pŏt-est	**Pos-sĭt**	**Pŏt-uĭt**	**Pŏt-uĕrĭt**
P.	**Pos-sŭmŭs**	**Pos-sīmŭs**	**Pŏt-uĭmŭs**	**Pŏt-uĕrimŭs**
	Pŏt-estĭs	**Pos-sītĭs**	**Pŏt-uistĭs**	**Pŏt-uĕritĭs**
	Pos-sunt	**Pos-sint**	**Pŏt-uĕrunt (ērĕ)**	**Pŏt-uĕrint**
	2. *Past-Imperfect.*		5. *Past-Perfect.*	
S.	**Pŏt-ĕram**	**Pos-sem**	**Pŏt-uĕram**	**Pŏt-uissem**
	Pŏt-ĕrās	**Pos-sēs**	**Pŏt-uĕrās**	**Pŏt-uissēs**
	Pŏt-ĕrăt	**Pos-sĕt**	**Pŏt-uĕrăt**	**Pŏt-uissĕt**
P.	**Pŏt-ĕrāmŭs**	**Pos-sēmŭs**	**Pŏt-uĕrāmŭs**	**Pŏt-uissēmŭs**
	Pŏt-ĕrātĭs	**Pos-sētĭs**	**Pŏt-uĕrātĭs**	**Pŏt-uissētĭs**
	Pŏt-ĕrant	**Pos-sent**	**Pŏt-uĕrant**	**Pŏt-uissent**
	3. *Future-Imperfect.*		6. *Future-Perfect.*	
S.	**Pŏt-ĕro**	(wanting.)	**Pŏt-uĕro**	(wanting.)
	Pŏt-ĕrĭs		**Pŏt-uĕrĭs**	
	Pŏt-ĕrĭt		**Pŏt-uĕrĭt**	
P.	**Pŏt-ĕrĭmŭs**		**Pŏt-uĕrimŭs**	
	Pŏt-ĕrĭtĭs		**Pŏt-uĕritĭs**	
	Pŏt-ĕrunt		**Pŏt-uĕrint**	

Infinitive.

Imperfect—**Possĕ.** *Perfect*—**Pŏtuissĕ.** *Future*—wanting.

Exercise XLII.

1. Ego possum legere, tu potes scribere, soror potest acu pingere. 2. Tyrannus animum sapientis infringere non poterat. 3. Cur heri nobiscum ambulare non poteras? 4. Cura, ut possis aequo animo vitam relinquere. 5. Nemo dubitat, quin milites urbem defendere possint. 6. Mores tyranni ei amicos parare non potuerunt. 7. Non dubitamus, quin urbs a civibus defendi potuerit. 8. Vix Caesar milites e castris educere potuerat, quum hostes impetum fecerunt. 9. Quid melius hominibus dari potuit quam ratio? 10. Virtutis splendor nunquam obscurari poterit.

1. We are all able to be serviceable to (our) friends. 2. You will not be able to be a friend to all. 3. Hannibal was not able to obtain-possession-of the city. 4. Cornelia was able to train her sons

Digitized by Google

most wisely. 5. No one doubted that the soldiers were able to defend the city. 6. We cannot all be kings; we can all be good citizens. 7. You will not be able to read Sallust easily: he is a difficult author. 8. Caesar was able to conquer his enemies; he was not able to conquer envy. 9. Those wicked men will not be able to quit life with even mind. 10. Restrain (thy) tongue; so thou wilt be able to restrain also thy temper (animus).

II. **Vŏlo, vŏluī, vellĕ,**—*to be willing, to wish.*

III. **Nōlo, nōluī, nolle,**—*to be unwilling, not to wish.*

IV. **Mālo, māluī, mallĕ,**—*to be more willing, to prefer, to have rather.*

INDICATIVE.

1. *Present-Imperfect.*

S.	**Vŏlo**	**Nōlo**	**Mālo**
	Vīs	**Nōn vīs**	**Māvīs**
	Vult	**Nōn vult**	**Māvult**
P.	**Vŏlŭmŭs**	**Nōlŭmŭs**	**Mālŭmŭs**
	Vultĭs	**Nōn vultĭs**	**Māvultĭs**
	Vŏlunt	**Nōlunt**	**Mālunt**

2. *Past-Imperfect.*

S.	**Vŏl-ēbam**	**Nōl-ēbam**	**Māl-ēbam**
	Vŏl-ēbās	**Nōl-ēbās**	**Māl-ēbās**
	Vŏl-ēbăt	**Nōl-ēbăt**	**Māl-ēbăt**
P.	**Vŏl-ēbāmŭs**	**Nōl-ēbāmŭs**	**Māl-ēbāmŭs**
	Vŏl-ēbātĭs	**Nōl-ēbātĭs**	**Māl-ēbātĭs**
	Vŏl-ēbant	**Nōl-ēbant**	**Māl-ēbant**

3. *Future-Imperfect.*

S.	**Vŏl-am**	**Nōl-am**	**Māl-am**
	Vŏl-ēs	**Nōl-ēs**	**Māl-ēs**
	Vŏl-ĕt	**Nōl-ĕt**	**Māl-ĕt**
P.	**Vŏl-ēmŭs**	**Nōl-ēmŭs**	**Māl-ēmŭs**
	Vŏl-ētĭs	**Nōl-ētĭs**	**Māl-ētĭs**
	Vŏl-ent	**Nōl-ent**	**Māl-ent**

4. *Present-Perfect.*

S.	**Vŏl-uĭ**	**Nōl-uĭ**	**Māl-uĭ**
	Vŏl-uistī	**Nōl-uistī**	**Māl-uistī**
	Vŏl-uĭt	**Nōl-uĭt**	**Māl-uĭt**
P.	**Vŏl-uĭmŭs**	**Nōl-uĭmŭs**	**Māl-uĭmŭs**
	Vŏl-uistĭs	**Nōl-uistĭs**	**Māl-uistĭs**
	Vŏl-uērunt *or* **-uērĕ**	**Nōl-uērunt** *or* **-uērĕ**	**Māl-uērunt** *or* **-uērĕ**

Digitized by Google

5. *Past-Perfect.*

S.	Vŏl-uĕram	Nōl-uĕram	Māl-uĕram
	Vol-uĕrās	Nōl-uĕrās	Māl-uĕrās
	Vŏl-uĕrăt	Nōl-uĕrăt	Māl-uĕrăt
P.	Vŏl-uĕrāmŭs	Nōl-uĕrāmŭs	Māl-uĕrāmŭs
	Vŏl-uĕrātĭs	Nōl-uĕrātĭs	Māl-uĕrātĭs
	Vŏl-uĕrant	Nōl-uĕrant	Māl-uĕrant

6. *Future-Perfect.*

S.	Vŏl-uĕro	Nōl-uĕro	Māl-uĕro
	Vŏl-uĕrĭs	Nōl-uĕrĭs	Māl-uĕrĭs
	Vŏl-uĕrĭt	Nōl-uĕrĭt	Māl-uĕrĭt
P.	Vol-uĕrimŭs	Nōl-uĕrimŭs	Māl-uĕrimŭs
	Vŏl-uĕritĭs	Nōl-uĕritĭs	Māl-uĕritĭs
	Vŏl-uĕrint	Nōl-uĕrint	Māl-uĕrint

SUBJUNCTIVE.

1. *Present-Imperfect.*

S.	Vĕl-im	Nōl-im	Māl-im
	Vĕl-īs	Nōl-īs	Māl-īs
	Vĕl-ĭt	Nōl-ĭt	Māl-ĭt
P.	Vĕl-īmŭs	Nōl-īmŭs	Māl-īmŭs
	Vĕl-ītĭs	Nōl-ītĭs	Māl-ītĭs
	Vĕl-int	Nōl-int	Māl-int

2. *Past-Imperfect.*

S.	Vel-lem	Nol-lem	Mal-lem
	Vel-lēs	Nol-lēs	Mal-lēs
	Vel-lĕt	Nol-lĕt	Mal-lĕt
P.	Vel-lēmŭs	Nol-lēmŭs	Mal-lēmŭs
	Vel-lētĭs	Nol-lētĭs	Mal-lētĭs
	Vel-lent	Nol-lent	Mal-lent

3. *Present-Perfect.*

S.	Vŏl-uĕrim	Nōl-uĕrim	Māl-uĕrim
	Vŏl-uĕrĭs	Nōl-uĕrĭs	Māl-uĕrĭs
	Vŏl-uĕrĭt	Nōl-uĕrĭt	Māl-uĕrĭt
P.	Vŏl-uĕrimŭs	Nōl-uĕrimŭs	Māl-uĕrimŭs
	Vŏl-uĕritĭs	Nōl-uĕritĭs	Māl-uĕritĭs
	Vŏl-uĕrint	Nōl-uĕrint	Māl-uĕrint

4. *Past-Perfect.*

S.	Vŏl-uissem	Nōl-uissem	Māl-uissem
	Vŏl-uissēs	Nōl-uissēs	Māl-uissēs
	Vŏl-uissĕt	Nōl-uissĕt	Māl-uissĕt
P.	Vŏl-uissēmŭs	Nōl-uissēmŭs	Māl-uissēmŭs
	Vŏl-uissētĭs	Nōl-uissētĭs	Māl-uissētĭs
	Vŏl-uissent	Nōl-uissent	Māl-uissent

Digitized by Google

IMPERATIVE.

Present.

(wanting.)	**Nōl-ī**	(wanting.)
	Nōl-ītĕ	

Future.

Nōl-īto
Nōl-īto
Nōl-ītōtĕ
Nōl-unto

INFINITIVE.

Imperfect.

Vel-lĕ	**Nol-lĕ**	**Mal-lĕ**

Perfect.

Vōl-uissĕ	**Nōl-uissĕ**	**Māl-uissĕ**

IMPERFECT PARTICIPLE.

Vōl-ens	**Nōl-ens**	(wanting.)

EXERCISE XLIII.

A.—Ego volo legere, tu vis scribere, frater vult pingere. 2. Ego domi sedere nolo, tu ambulare non vis. 3. Tu ambulare mavis quam domi sedere. 4. Soror saltare mavult quam ambulare. 5. Oro te, ut mecum ludere velis. 6. Dic, cur me comitari nolis. 7. Orabam te, ut mecum ludere velles. 8. Nesciebam, cur me comitari nolles. 9. Si beati esse volumus, sorte nostra contenti esse debemus. 10. Si vis amari, ama!

1. We do not wish to walk in the fields; we prefer to remain at home. 2. We wished to read, you wished to write, (our) brother wished to paint. 3. I knew-not (how) to dance; I preferred to write and to read. 4. I wished to read; but my sister wished to sing and to dance. 5. If you wish to be happy, imitate the examples of good men. 6. Alexander wished to extend his empire beyond the Indi. 7. We do not all obtain those-things which we wish. 8. I had-rather (*pres.*) fight (*inf.*) against enemies than against envy. 9. Pompey was unwilling to depart from the city. 10. I entreat you to be willing to accompany me.

B.—1. Ego tibi prodesse malo quam obesse. 2. Non dubito, quin mihi prodesse malis quam obesse. 3. Non dubitabam, quin prodesse mihi malles quam obesse. 4. Amicus maluit diligi quam metui. 5. Secundum naturam volent vivere. 6. Cato esse quam videri bonus malebat. 7. Boni esse mavultis quam nobiles et divites. 8. Pythagoras Apollini hostiam immolare noluit. 9. Nolite dolori nimis indulgere. 10. Idem velle et idem nolle, ea demum firma amicitia est.

Digitized by Google

1. I had-rather be good than seem (so). 2. Do not * deceive; do not lie; those things (res) very greatly injure friendship. 3. Epaminondas would-not lie. 4. You wish the same things as (*relative pron.*) I (wish). 5. We had-rather be useful to our country than be rich. 6. A good man will prefer to be loved (rather) than to be feared. 7. I had-rather be loved by true friends than be rich. 8. The ancient Romans sacrificed very many victims to the gods. 9. Pythagoras was unwilling to indulge anger: he preferred to restrain it. 10. Do not* follow bad examples, my son!

* Use the Imperative of *nolle*. Compare No. 9 of the Latin sentences.

V. Fĕro, tŭlī, ferrĕ, lātum,—*to bear, carry, endure.*

I. ACTIVE VOICE.

	Indicative.	Subjunctive.
	1. *Present-Imperfect.*	
S.	Fĕr-o	Fĕr-am
	Fer-s	Fĕr-ās
	Fer-t	Fĕr-ăt
P.	Fĕr-ĭmŭs	Fĕr-āmŭs
	Fer-tĭs	Fĕr-ātĭs
	Fĕr-unt	Fĕr-ant
	2. *Past-Imperfect.*	
S.	Fĕr-ēbam	Fer-rem
	Fĕr-ēbās	Fer-rēs
	Fĕr-ēbăt	Fer-rĕt
P.	Fĕr-ēbāmŭs	Fer-rēmŭs
	Fĕr-ēbātĭs	Fer-rētĭs
	Fĕr-ēbant	Fer-rent
	3. *Future-Imperfect.*	
S.	Fĕr-am	Lātūrŭs sim
	Fĕr-ēs	Lātūrŭs sīs
	Fĕr-ĕt	Lātūrŭs sĭt
P.	Fĕr-ēmŭs	Lātūrī sīmŭs
	Fĕr-ētĭs	Lātūrī sītĭs
	Fĕr-ent	Lātūrī sint

	Indicative.	Subjunctive.
	4. *Present-Perfect.*	
S.	Tŭl-ī	Tŭl-ĕrim
	Tŭl-istī	Tŭl-ĕrīs
	Tŭl-ĭt	Tŭl-ĕrĭt
P.	Tŭl-ĭmŭs	Tŭl-ĕrimŭs
	Tŭl-istĭs	Tŭl-ĕritĭs
	Tŭl-ērunt *or* ērĕ	Tŭl-ĕrint
	5. *Past-Perfect.*	
S.	Tŭl-ĕram	Tŭl-issem
	Tŭl-ĕrās	Tŭl-issēs
	Tŭl-ĕrăt	Tŭl-issĕt
P.	Tŭl-ĕrāmŭs	Tŭl-issēmŭs
	Tŭl-ĕrātĭs	Tŭl-issētĭs
	Tŭl-ĕrant	Tŭl-issent
	6. *Future-Perfect.*	
S.	Tŭl-ĕro	(wanting.)
	Tŭl-ĕrīs	
	Tŭl-ĕrĭt	
P.	Tŭl-ĕrimŭs	
	Tŭl-ĕritĭs	
	Tŭl-ĕrint	

Imperative.	
Present.	Fĕr
	Fer-tĕ
Future.	Fer-to
	Fer-to
	Fer-tōtŏ
	Fĕr-unto

Infinitive.	
Imperfect.	Fer-rĕ
Perfect.	Tŭl-issĕ
Future.	Lātūrum essĕ

Participles.	
Imperfect.	Fĕr-ens
Future.	Lātūrŭs (a, um)

Supines.
Lātum
Lātū

Gerund.	
Nom.	Fĕr-endum
Gen.	Fĕr-endī
	etc.

Digitized by Google

II. PASSIVE VOICE.

	Indicative.	Subjunctive.	Indicative.	Subjunctive.
	1. *Present-Imperfect.*		4. *Present-Perfect.*	
S.	Fĕr-ŏr	Fĕr-ăr	Lātŭs sum	Lātŭs sim
	Fer-rĭs	Fĕr-ārĭs	Lātŭs ĕs	Lātŭs sīs
	Fer-tŭr	Fĕr-ātŭr	Lātŭs est	Lātŭs sĭt
P.	Fĕr-ĭmŭr	Fĕr-āmŭr	Lātī sŭmŭs	Lātī sīmŭs
	Fĕr-ĭmĭnī	Fĕr-āmĭnī	Lātī estĭs	Lātī sītĭs
	Fĕr-untŭr	Fĕr-antŭr	Lātī sunt	Lātī sint
	2. *Past Imperfect.*		5. *Past-Perfect.*	
S.	Fĕr-ēbăr	Fer-rĕr	Lātŭs ĕram	Lātŭs essem
	Fĕr-ēbārĭs	Fer-rērĭs	Lātŭs ĕrās	Lātŭs essēs
	Fĕr-ēbātŭr	Fer-rētŭr	Lātŭs ĕrăt	Lātŭs essĕt
P.	Fĕr-ēbāmŭr	Fer-rēmŭr	Lātī ĕrāmŭs	Lātī essēmŭs
	Fĕr-ēbāmĭnī	Fer-rēmĭnī	Lātī ĕrātĭs	Lātī essētĭs
	Fĕr-ēbantŭr	Fer-rentŭr	Lātī ĕrant	Lātī essent
	3. *Future-Imperfect.*		6. *Future-Perfect.*	
S.	Fĕr-ăr	(wanting.)	Lātŭs ĕro	(wanting).
	Fĕr-ērĭs		Lātŭs ĕrĭs	
	Fĕr-ētŭr		Lātŭs ĕrĭt	
P.	Fĕr-ēmŭr		Lātī ĕrĭmŭs	
	Fĕr-ēmĭnī		Lātī ĕrĭtĭs	
	Fĕr-entŭr		Lātī ĕrunt	

Imperative.		Infinitive.	
Present.	Fer-rĕ	*Imperfect.*	Fer-ri
	Fĕr-ĭmĭnī	*Perfect.*	Lātum essĕ
Future.	Fer-tŏr	*Future.*	Lātum īrī
	Fer-tŏr	Participles.	
	Fĕr-untŏr	*Perfect.*	Lātŭs (a, um)
		Gerundive.	Fĕr-endŭs (a, um)

Obs. The compounds of fĕro are conjugated in the same way: *e. g.*

Affĕro	(ad, fero),	attŭlī,	allātum,	afferrĕ, *bring to.*
Aufĕro	(ab, fero),	abstŭlī,	ablātum,	auferrĕ, *carry away.*
Effĕro	(ex, fero),	extŭlī,	ēlātum,	efferrĕ, *carry out.*
Inffĕro	(in, fero),	intŭlī,	illātum,	inferrĕ, *carry into.*
Offĕro	(ob, fero),	obtŭlī,	oblātum,	offerrĕ, *present.*
perfĕro	(per, fero),	pertŭlī,	perlātum,	perferrĕ, *bear through, endure.*
praefĕro	(prae, fero),	praetŭlī,	praelātum,	praeferrĕ, *prefer.*
Rĕfĕro	(re, fero),	rĕtŭlī / rettŭlī	rĕlātum,	rĕferrĕ, *bring back.*

Exercise XLIV.

1. Senectus affert prudentiam. 2. Laudo vos, quod misero atque inopi auxilium fertis. 3. Ferre laborem consuetudo docet. 4. Nihil potest praeferri virtuti. 5. Curabamus, ut vobis auxilium ferremus. 6. Rex curabat, ut inopibus civibus auxilium ferretur. 7. Non omnis ager, qui seritur, fert fruges. 8. Agricola paupertatis

Digitized by Google

onus patienter tulit. 9. Fer patienter laborem. 10. Milites in itineribus multas aerumnas pertulerunt.

1. Socrates bore hardships most patiently. 2. Learn thou to bear well pleasure and pain. 3. Cato bore old age excellently well (*superl.* of bene). 4. There is no doubt that old age brings many sorrows with it (secum). 5. Caesar ordered two cohorts to bring assistance to the cavalry. 6. I have learned to bring assistance to the wretched. 7. A sailor ought to be able to bear patiently the hardships of the sea. 8. A good man is able to bear with even mind the hardships of life. 9. Who can endure the discourse of this unlearned man? 10. The Romans knew (how) to bear with even mind the greatest disasters.

VI. Ĕo, īvī, ītre, ītum,—*to go.*

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
	1. *Present-Imperfect.*	
S.	Ĕ-o	E-am
	Ī-s	E-ās
	Ī-t	E-ăt
P.	Ī-mŭs	E-āmŭs
	Ī-tis	E-ātĭs
	E-unt	E-ant
	2. *Past-Imperfect.*	
S.	Ī-bam	Ī-rem
	Ī-bās	Ī-rēs
	Ī-băt	Ī-rĕt
P.	Ī-bāmŭs	Ī-rēmŭs
	Ī-bātĭs	Ī-rētis
	Ī-bant	Ī-rent
	3. *Future-Imperfect.*	
S.	Ī-bo	Ī-tūrŭs sim
	Ī-bĭs	Ī-tūrŭs sīs
	Ī-bĭt	Ī-tūrŭs sĭt
P.	Ī-bĭmŭs	Ī-tūrī sīmŭs
	Ī-bĭtĭs	Ī-tūrī sītĭs
	Ī-bunt	Ī-tūrī sint

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
	4. *Present-Perfect.*	
S.	Ī-vī *or* Ī-ī	Ī-vĕrim *or* Ī-ĕrim
	Ī-vistī &c.	Ī-vĕrĭs &c.
	Ī-vĭt &c.	Ī-vĕrĭt &c.
P.	Ī-vĭmŭs &c.	Ī-vĕrĭmŭs &c.
	Ī-vistĭs &c.	Ī-vĕrītĭs &c.
	Ī-vērunt &c. *or* Ī-vērĕ	Ī-vĕrint &c.
	5. *Past-Perfect.*	
S.	Ī-vĕram *or* Ī-ĕram	Ī-vissem, Ī-issem *or* I-ssem
	Ī-vĕrās &c.	Ī-vissēs &c.
	Ī-vĕrăt &c.	Ī-vissĕt &c.
P.	Ī-vĕrāmŭs &c.	Ī-vissēmŭs &c.
	Ī-vĕrātĭs &c.	Ī-vissētĭs &c.
	Ī-vĕrant &c.	Ī-vissent &c.
	6. *Future-Perfect.*	
S.	Ī-vĕro *or* Ī-ĕro	(wanting)
	Ī-vĕrĭs &c.	
	Ī-vĕrĭt &c.	
P.	Ī-vĕrimŭs &c.	
	Ī-vĕritĭs &c.	
	Ī-vĕrint &c.	

	IMPERATIVE.
Present.	Ī
	Ī-tĕ
Future.	Ī-to
	Ī-to
	Ī-tōtĕ
	Ĕ-unto
	INFINITIVE.
Imperfect.	Ī-rĕ
Perfect.	Ī-vissĕ, Īssĕ *or* issĕ
Future.	Ī-tūrum essĕ

	PARTICIPLES.
Imperfect.	Ī-ens (*Gen.* ĕ-untĭs)
Future.	Ī-tūrŭs (ă, um)
	GERUND.
Nom.	Ĕ-undum
Gen.	Ĕ-undi, &c.
	SUPINE.
	Ī-tum

Digitized by Google

The Compounds of *ĕo* are conjugated in the same way. The following are the principal:—

ăb-ĕo,	ăb-ĭi, ăb-ĭtum,	*to go away.*
ăd-eo,	etc.	*to go to.*
cŏ-eo,	etc.	*to join together.*
ex-eo,	etc.	*to go out.*
ĭn-eo,	etc.	*to go into, enter.*
intĕr-eo,	etc.	*to perish.*
ŏb-eo,	etc.	*to meet*; esp. *to meet death*; *to die.*
pĕr-eo,	etc.	*to perish.*
prae-eo,	etc.	*to go before.*
praetĕr-eo,	etc.	*to pass by.*
rĕd-eo,	etc.	*to return.*
sŭb-eo,	etc.	*to go up to.*
trans-eo,	etc.	*to cross over.*

N.B. In the Compounds the form *ii* is used in preference to *ivi*.

Exercise XLV.

1. Ego abeo, tu ex itinere redis. 2. Post mortem corpus interit, animus nunquam interibit. 3. Quum animi nostri ex corporibus exierint, non interibunt. 4. In pugna atrocissima multi fortissimi milites perierunt. 5. Curare debemus, ne vitam silentio transeamus. 6. Milites e castris redeuntes occisi sunt. 7. Socrates aequo atque hilari animo diem supremum obiit. 8. Magna pars militum fame et frigore interiit. 9. Alpes nemo unquam ante Hannibalem cum exercitu transierat. 10. Alexander adire ad Jovis oraculum statuit.

1. Very many (persons) pass their life in silence. 2. Let us go out from the camp; let us return into the city. 3. Caesar threw a bridge over the river, in-order-that his soldiers might cross on foot (pedibus). 4. A brave man will meet his last day with even mind. 5. Fifteen thousand of the Romans perished in that desperate battle. 6. We ought all to be able to meet our last day with even mind. 7. After the battle very many perished of hunger (*abl.*) and cold (*abl.*). 8. Let us go to the temples of the gods. 9. I pass-by very many things in silence. 10. Italy is fortified by the Alps, (those) most lofty mountains, which an army will not easily cross.

VII. Fĭo, factŭs sum, fĭĕrī,—*to become* or *be made, to happen.*

	Indicative.	Subjunctive.	Indicative.	Subjunctive.
	1. *Present-Imperfect.*		2. *Past-Imperfect.*	
S.	**Fī-o**	**Fī-am**	**Fī-ēbam**	**Fī-ĕrem**
	Fī-s	**Fī-ās**	**Fī-ēbās**	**Fī-ĕrēs**
	Fī-t *or* **fī-t**	**Fī-ăt**	**Fī-ēbăt**	**Fī-ĕrĕt**
P.	**[Fī-mŭs]**	**Fī-āmŭs**	**Fī-ēbāmŭs**	**Fī-ĕrēmŭs**
	[Fī-tĭs]	**Fī-ātĭs**	**Fī-ēbātĭs**	**Fī-ĕrētĭs**
	Fī-unt	**Fī-ant**	**Fī-ēbant**	**Fī-ĕrent**

Digitized by Google

	Indicative.	Subjunctive.
	3. *Future-Imperfect.*	
S.	**Fī-am**	(wanting).
	Fī-ēs	
	Fī-ĕt	
P.	**Fī-ēmŭs**	
	Fī-ētĭs	
	Fī-ent	

Indicative.	Subjunctive.
4. *Present-Perfect*	
Factŭs sum, &c.	**Factŭs sim, &c.**
5. *Past-Perfect.*	
Factŭs ĕram, &c.	**Factŭs essem, &c.**
6. *Future-Perfect.*	
Factŭs ĕro, &c.	(wanting.)

Imperative.	
Present.	**Fī, Fī-tĕ**
Participles.	
Perfect.	**Factŭs (a, um)**
Gerundive.	**Făciendŭs (a, um)**

Infinitive.	
Imperfect.	**Fī-ĕrī**
Perfect.	**Factum essĕ**
Future.	**Factum īrī**

Fio is used as the Passive of făcio.

Exercise XLVI.

1. Nemo fit casu bonus. 2. Ex amico inimicus, ex inimico amicus fieri potest. 3. Senectute prudentior fis. 4. Nemo ignavia immortalis factus est. 5. Deus dixit: fiat, et factus est mundus. 6. Apud veteres Romanos ex agricolis fiebant consules. 7. Themistoclis consilio factum est, ut Athenienses urbem relinquerent. 8. Onus, quod bene fertur, leve fit. 9. Quod factum est, infectum fieri nequit. 10. Qui noxium adjuvabit, fiet socius culpae.

1. No one becomes altogether-base (*sup.*) by chance. 2. This heavy burden was made light by patience. 3. There is no doubt that the heaviest sorrows become lighter by patience. 4. Bear these things through, citizens: (things) done cannot be made undone. 5. In time our soldiers will be made more daring. 6. Two consuls were appointed (made). 7. There is no doubt that the danger has become more severe with time. 8. In the winter time the days become shorter and the nights longer. 9. In the time of Philip, the Athenians had become the allies of the Romans. 10. Do not assist a guilty-person; in-that-way you will become a partner in (= of) his fault.

VIII. Neuter Passive Verbs.

Besides Fio several other Intransitive Verbs form their Perfect tenses after the manner of Passives. The principal of these are the following:—

Audeo, ausus sum, audēre,	*to dare, venture.*
Fīdo, fīsus sum, fīdĕre (with *Dat.* or *Abl.*),	*to trust.*
Gaudeo, gāvīsus sum, gaudēre,	*to rejoice.*
Sŏleo, sŏlĭtus sum, sŏlēre,	*to be accustomed.*

Digitized by Google

So too coeno, *to sup* or *dine*, often takes coenātus sum, and jūro, *to swear*, jurātus sum, instead of coenāvi, jurāvi. Such Verbs are called Neuter-Passives.

Exercise XLVII.

1. Nonnullae aves prope ad domicilia hominum accedere audent. 2. Optimus ille vir mori ausus est; non autem mentiri. 3. Canes solebant currentes bibere in flumine Nilo. 4. Jam coenati eramus, et in horto ambulabamus. 5. Maxime gavisi sunt cives quod urbs servata erat. 6. Gaudemus quod tua consilia rempublicam servaverunt. 6. In has leges jurati estis, et debetis jusjurandum vestrum conservare. 7. Solitus est Solon aliquid quotidie addiscere. 8. Multum gavisi sunt Romani quod Carthaginienses navali praelio vicerant. 9. Caesar fisus est rebus suis. 10. Gavisus est consul quod illum tam fidelem socium repererat.

1. The ancient Britons were accustomed to clothe themselves with skins. 2. Some animals are accustomed to dwell both (et) in the water and on (in) land. 3. The Helvetii were accustomed to receive hostages, not to give (them). 4. The Romans rejoiced when Cicero returned to the city. 5. The general trusted in himself (*dative*). 6. Dare to die, citizens! 7. When you return (*past-perf.*) we shall already have dined. 8. All the magistrates had sworn to the laws. 9. We ought to rejoice because the war has been brought-to-an-end. 10. The whole city rejoiced that (quod) the conspiracy had been discovered.

XXX.—Impersonal Verbs.

Impersonal Verbs are such as cannot have a Personal subject (I, thou, he), and are used only in the Third Person Singular.

The following are the principal Impersonal Verbs:—

I. Verbs which denote Mental States.

Dĕcĕt, dĕcŭĭt, dĕcērĕ,	*it is seemly.*
Dēdĕcĕt, dēdĕcŭĭt, dēdĕcērĕ,	*it is unseemly.*
Lĭbĕt, lĭbŭĭt & lĭbĭtum est, lĭbērĕ,	*it pleases.*
Lĭcĕt, lĭcŭĭt & lĭcĭtum est, lĭcērĕ,	*it is lawful, it is allowed.*
Lĭquĕt, lĭquērĕ,	*it is clear.*
Mĭsĕrĕt *or* **mĭsĕrētŭr, mĭsĕrĭtum est, mĭsĕrērĕ,**	*it excites pity.*
Ŏportĕt, ŏportŭĭt, ŏportērĕ,	*it behoves.*
Pĭgĕt, pĭgŭĭt & pĭgĭtum est, pĭgērĕ,	*it vexes.*
Plăcĕt, plăcŭĭt *or* **plăcĭtum est, plăcērĕ,**	*it pleases.*
Poenĭtĕt, poenĭtŭĭt, poenĭtērĕ,	*it causes sorrow, repents.*
Pŭdĕt, pŭdŭĭt *or* **pŭdĭtum est, pŭdērĕ,**	*it shames.*
Taedĕt, (pertaesum est,) taedērĕ,	*it disgusts, wearies.*

Digitized by Google

The Persons are expressed in the following way in the Present Indicative and similarly in the other Tenses:—

Pŭdĕt mē,	*it shames me*, or *I am ashamed.*
Pŭdĕt tē,	*it shames thee*, or *thou art ashamed.*
Pŭdĕt eum,	*it shames him*, or *he is ashamed.*
Pŭdĕt nōs,	*it shames us*, or *we are ashamed.*
Pŭdĕt nōs,	*it shames you*, or *you are ashamed.*
Pŭdĕt eōs,	*it shames them*, or *they are ashamed.*

All these Verbs govern the subject in the Accusative Case, except lĭbet, lĭcet, lĭquet, and plăcet, which govern the Dative: as, mĭhi lĭbĕt, *it pleases me;* mĭhi lĭcĕt, *it is lawful for me, I am at liberty, &c.*

II. Verbs which denote Atmospherical Phenomena.

Grandĭnăt,	*it hails.*
Ningĭt, ninxĭt, ningĕrĕ,	*it snows.*
Plŭĭt, plŭĭt *or* **plūvĭt, pluĕrĕ,**	*it rains.*
Tŏnăt, tŏnuĭt, tŏnārĕ,	*it thunders.*
Lūcescĭt, (illuxit,) **lūcescĕrĕ,**	*it becomes light.*
Vespĕrascĭt, vespĕrāvĭt, vespĕrascĕre,	*evening approaches.*

Exercise XLVIII.

1. Me pudet poenitetque stultitiae meae. 2. Homines infamiae suae neque pudet neque taedet. 3. Nos oportet hoc facere. 4. Nobis non licebit castris exire. 5. Me civitatis morum piget taedetque. 6. Oratorem irasci minime decet. 7. Non libet mihi deplorare vitam. 8. Placuit Caesari, ut ad Ariovistum legatos mitteret. 9. Pueros decet tacere. 10. Si forte tonuerat, veteres tribuere solebant Jovi.

1. That wicked man (*acc.*) repents not of his crime (scelus). 2. What does it behove us to do? 3. It behoved you to maintain the laws. 4. It-is-unbecoming-in a citizen to deceive his fellow-citizens. 5. I am vexed and disgusted at the folly (*gen.*) of these men. 6. In the winter it seldom thunders; in the summer it seldom snows. 7. Evening-is-coming-on; let us go-out-from the fields and let us return to the city. 8. On the same day it thundered, hailed, snowed (and) rained. 9. You may (it is allowed to you) go forth (*inf.*) from the city, citizens! 10. Dare to be free, Romans! it is allowed to all to die!

Digitized by Google

PART II.

SOME SYNTACTICAL RULES.

The pupil should repeat the Syntactical Rules already given:—

	Page		Page		Page
Rule 1	2	Rule 7	9	Rule 13	44
„ 2	2	„ 8	17	„ 14	45
„ 3	3	„ 9	21	„ 15	58
„ 4	3	„ 10	31	„ 16	66
„ 5	4	„ 11	42	„ 17	67
„ 6	6	„ 12	43		

XXXI.—The Ablative after the Comparative.

Rule 18.—After Adjectives in the Comparative degree *quam* may be omitted and the Ablative used instead of the Nominative or Accusative: as, vīliŭs argentum est auro, *silver is more common than gold.*

Exercise XLIX.

1. Vilius argentum est auro, virtutibus aurum. 2. Deus major et potentior est cunctis. 3. Nihil est majus amicitia, nihil jucundius. 4. Homini Deus nihil mente praestabilius dedit. 5. Ignoratio futurorum malorum utilior esse videtur scientia. 6. Elephanto belluarum nulla prudentior est. 7. Tullus Hostilius non solum proximo regi dissimilis, sed ferocior etiam Romulo fuit. 8. Humana omnia inferiora sunt virtute. 9. Phidiae simulacris nihil est perfectius. 10. Sol major et splendidior est luna.

1. What is brighter than the sun? What more excellent than virtue? 2. Who doubts that the sun is larger than the moon? 3. The earth is greater than the moon; the sun than the earth. 4. Silver and gold are brighter than iron. 5. The elephant is more sagacious than all (other) beasts. 6. There is no doubt that the knowledge of these things is better than the ignorance (of them)

Digitized by Google

7. Caesar was more powerful than all (the rest of) the citizens. 8. What is commoner than water? yet (autem) what is more useful? 9. Hatred is better than pretence of friendship. 10. No-one of the Athenians is more renowned than Socrates.

XXXII.—Ablative Absolute.

Rule 19.—When a secondary clause contains a different subject from the subject of the principal clause, the Verb in the secondary clause is in Latin frequently changed into a Participle and agrees with its subject in the Ablative case. This construction is called the Ablative Absolute: as, sōlĕ ortō, Rōmānī hostēs vīdērunt, *when the sun had risen, the Romans saw the enemy.*

The Latin language possesses no perfect participle active except in the case of Deponent Verbs: hence in English the perfect participle active, which agrees with the subject of the verb, is in Latin put in the Ablative case together with its own object: as, Caesăr, expŏsĭtō exercĭtū, ăd hostēs contendĭt, *Caesar, having landed the army, hastens against the enemy.*

Exercise L.

A.—1. Sole oriente, nox fugit. 2. Recuperata pace, artes efflorescunt. 3. Alpibus superatis, Hannibal in Italiam venit. 4. Labitur aetas, nobis non sentientibus. 5. Pompeius, ineunte vere, bellum suscepit. 6. His paratis rebus, Caesar milites naves conscendere jubet. 7. Cognito hostium adventu, Caesar naves ex portu educit. 8. Caesar, exposito exercitu, ad hostes contendet. 9. Nivibus solutis, intumescere solent flumina. 10. Solon et Pisistratus, Servio Tullio regnante, vixerunt.

Note. The words which are to be expressed by the Ablative Absolute are put in Italics.

1. *When the sun rises* (*the sun rising*), all (things) become brighter. 2. *When the moon had risen*, the night was made brighter. 3. *When Cato was slain*, the commonwealth perished. 4. *When these things were done*, Caesar orders his soldiers to embark. 5. Caesar, *after he had overcome the Gauls*, waged war with Pompeius. 6. *Having heard these things*, he led his army to the banks of the river. 7. *Whilst Servius Tullius was king* (*Serv. Tull. being-king*), the city was fortified with a wall of-stone. 8. *Having learned these things*, he hastened into the territory of the enemy. 9. *Having thrown a bridge across the river* (*the river being joined by*

Digitized by Google

a bridge), he orders the soldiers to cross. 10. *Having disembarked his soldiers*, he began to lay waste the lands of the enemy.

B.—1. Bello Punico confecto, triumphavit Scipio cum summo honore. 2. Dario apud Arbelam victo, Alexander Asia potitus est. 3. His literis perlectis, consul comprehendi eos jubet. 4. Conjuratione detecta, jam servata esse videbatur civitas. 5. Senatu convocato, Cicero literas recitat quas de conjuratione acceperat. 6. His rebus paratis, contendit Caesar maximis itineribus in agros Helvetiorum. 7. Delectu habito, consul ad exercitum statim proficiscitur. 8. Catone mortuo nulla jam erat respublica. 9. Caesare occiso, gravissime vexata est respublica bello civili. 10. Proelio commisso, conantur Galli aciem Romanorum perrumpere.

1. *Having learned these things*, Caesar orders his soldiers to embark immediately. 2. *Having learned their plan*, Caesar led his army into the territories of Cassivellaunus. 3. Caesar *sending forward his cavalry*, ordered the legions immediately to follow up. 4. Our men, *after having slain many of* (ex) *the enemy*, returned to the camp. 5. Cassivellaunus *hearing of this disaster*, sends ambassadors to (ad) Caesar concerning peace. 6. *Having extended* (*his*) *empire* as far as the Indus, Alexander returned towards the west. 7. *When this war is finished*, we shall be able to enjoy peace. 8. (*With*) *you* (*for*) *our leader*, we shall be safe. 9. *When old age is attained* (adeptus*), our bodies become more feeble. 10. *After having slain many of* (ex) *the enemy*, he led his army to winter-quarters.

N.B. *Adeptus*, with a few other Perf. Participles of Deponent Verbs, is used both in an Active and Passive sense.

XXXIII.—The Accusative expressing Duration or Extent of Time, Distance, and Dimension.

Rule 20.—The answers to the questions, *How long? How far? How high? How deep? How broad? How old?* are put in Latin in the Accusative case: as, sex ĕt vīgintī annōs regnāvīt, *he reigned twenty-six years;* aggĕrem lātum pĕdēs trĕcentōs, altum pĕdēs quinquāgintā exstruxērunt, *they heaped up a mound* 300 *feet broad and* 50 *feet high.*

The Accusative, answering the question *How long?* is called the accusative of *duration of time.*

Exercise LI.

1. Romulus septem et triginta annos regnavit. 2. Quaedam bestiolae unum diem vivunt. 3. Augustus septem horas dormiebat.

Digitized by Google

4. Troja decem annos a Graecis obsessa est. 5. Cato annos quinque et octoginta natus excessit e vita. 6. Dionysius annos quinque et viginti natus dominatum occupavit. 7. Turris pedes ducentos alta est. 8. Saguntini aggerem duxerunt trecentos pedes longum et viginti pedes altum. 9. Hanno tria passuum millia ab ipsa urbe castra posuit. 10. Campus Marathon abest ab oppido Atheniensium circiter millia passuum decem.

1. Tarquinius Superbus, the seventh king of the Romans, reigned twenty-four years. 2. They build a wall fifty feet high, and eight feet broad. 3. The walls of Athens were-distant about four thousand paces (*gen.*) from the sea. 4. The towers were about a hundred feet high. 5. Socrates was put-to-death, aged seventy years. 6. Plato lived eighty-one years. 7. It is not enough to have lived many years; it behoves (us) to have lived (them) well. 8. The city (of) Troy was besieged ten years on-account-of (ob) a single (unus) woman. 9. Socrates lived many years. 10. Some men live more than one hundred years.

XXXIV.—Construction of the Names of Towns.

Rule 21.—In answer to the question *Whither?* names of towns and small islands are put in the Accusative case without prepositions.

In answer to the question *Whence?* towns and small islands are put in the Ablative case without prepositions: as, Consŭl Rōmā Athēnās prŏfectŭs est, *the Consul set out from Rome to Athens.*

Exercise LII.

1. Caius primus Romam elephantos quattuor duxit. 2. Pompeius Luceria proficiscitur Canusium. 3. Lycurgus Cretam profectus est, ibique perpetuum exilium egit. 4. Aeschines cessit Athenis et se Rhodum contulit. 5. Legati Atheniensium Lacedaemonem profecti sunt, ut auxilium contra Persas peterent. 6. Acceptis mandatis, Roscius cum Lucio Caesare Capuam pervenit. 7. Alcibiades, maximis rebus gestis, Athenas reversus est. 8. Leonidas cum trecentis iis, quos eduxerat Sparta, se opposuit hostibus.

1. In the summer I shall set out *for* Rome (*acc.*). 2. He departed from Athens and returned to Rome. 3. We will go to Crete, you to Rhodes, but the others will remain in the city. 4. Caesar having done these things (*ablative absolute*), returned immediately to Rome. 5. He departed from Rome and set out for Luceria. 6.

Digitized by Google

I will betake myself to Lacedaemon; there I shall be safe. 7. Do not set out for Capua. 8. The consuls had already arrived at Luceria. 9. The ambassadors of the Carthaginians came to Rome in-order-to (ut) seek-for peace. 10. Pompeius having been slain (*abl. absol.*), Caesar was unwilling to return immediately to Rome.

RULE 22.—In answer to the question *Where?* names of towns and small islands are put in the Dative case: as, ŭt Rōmae consŭlēs, sīc Carthāgĭnī bīnī rēgēs crĕābantur, *as at Rome consuls, so at Carthage two kings were appointed.*

NOTE.—In the Second Declension an old Dative Singular in *ī* is used in this construction: as, Cŏrinthī multōs annos vixĭt, *he lived many years at Corinth.* So also, dŏmī, *at home;* hūmī, *on the ground.* Also in the Third Declension the Ablative Singular is used as well as the Dative: as, Carthāgĭnĕ or Carthāgĭnī, *at Carthage.*

EXERCISE LIII.

1. Pompeius hiemare Dyrrachii et Apolloniae constituerat. 2. Delphis Apollinis oraculum fuit. 3. Conon plurimum Cypri vixit, Timotheus Lesbi. 4. Multos annos domi nostrae vixit. 5. Alexander Magnus Babylone morbo consumptus est. 6. Dionysius multos annos Corinthi vixit. 7. Horatius Venusiae natus est. 8. Catilina humi jacet. 9. Talis Romae Fabricius, qualis Aristides Athenis fuit. 10. Lycurgus Cretae perpetuum exilium egit.

1. Marius and Cicero were born at Arpinum. 2. Atticus, a friend of Cicero, lived many years at Athens. 3. Your friend lived many years at my house. 4. Dionysius, having been driven-out of Syracuse, used-to-teach (*past-imp.*) boys at Corinth. 5. Many apples and pears lay on the ground. 6. At Cannae a sanguinary battle was fought (committo) between the Romans and Hannibal. 7. I had-rather dwell at Cumae than at Rome. 8. Tiberius retired from Rome and lived in exile at Rhodes. 9. Very many great generals, few poets were born at Rome. 10. At Lacedaemon, both (et) boys and girls, were most carefully trained up.

XXXV.—THE ACCUSATIVE CASE AND INFINITIVE MOOD.

RULE 23. The Accusative Case and the Infinitive Mood are used:

I. After words of *saying, hearing, seeing, feeling, perceiving, thinking, knowing*: as, hĭstŏria narrăt Rōmam ā Rōmŭlō condĭtam essĕ, *history relates that Rome was founded by Romulus:* sentīmŭs călērĕ ignem, nĭvem essĕ albam, dulcĕ (essĕ) mĕl, *we perceive that fire is hot, that snow is white, that honey is sweet.*

Digitized by Google

II. After such expressions as nōtum est, *it is known;* justum est, *it is just;* vērīsĭmĭlĕ est, *it is probable;* constăt, *it is agreed, it is certain,* etc.: as, constăt Rōmam ā Rōmŭlō condĭtam essĕ, *it is certain that Rome was founded by Romulus.*

Exercise LIV.

A.—1. Equitatum Caesaris advenire videmus. 2. Thales aquam dixit esse initium rerum. 3. Solon rempublicam praemiis et poenis contineri dixit. 4. Nemo negabit mundum a Deo conservari. 5. Vox quondam audita est, Romam a Gallis captum iri. 6. Epaminondas animadvertebat, totum exercitum propter ducum imprudentiam periturum esse. 7. Pollicebaris te venturum esse. 8. Helvetii polliciti sunt se Caesari obsides daturos. 9. Videmus aves auctumno in alias terras migrare. 10. Scio haec vera esse.

1. We know that the sun is larger than the moon. 2. Caesar learns that the enemy are-gathering-together all their forces. 3. The oracle of Delphi said that Socrates was (*imp.*) the wisest of all men. 4. We see that flowers bloom. 5. We know that the body perishes, but that the soul is immortal. 6. Socrates thought (*past imp.*) that knowledge was more excellent than all (other) things. 7. Who has not heard that the Romans were conquered by Hannibal at (*apud*) Cannae? 8. We see that all things are done by the wisdom of God. 9. We know that the sun is very-far distant (*absum*) from the earth. 10. We promise that we will be faithful to you.

B.—1. Credibile est hominum causâ factum esse mundum. 2. Verum est, amicitiam nisi inter bonos esse non posse. 3. Traditum est, Homerum caecum fuisse. 4. Hannibalem in Asia mortuum esse constat. 5. Bestiis rationem deesse manifestum est. 6. Omnes cives legibus parere aequum est. 7. Certum est, liberos a parentibus amari. 8. Sororem tuam hac aestate reversuram esse non verisimile est. 9. Constat, Romanos eodem anno duas urbes florentissimas, Carthaginem et Corinthum, delevisse. 10. Memoriae proditum est, Latonam confugisse Delum atque ibi Apollinem Dianamque peperisse.

1. It is just that you (should) punish me. 2. It is probable that the stars are suns. 3. It is true that we have been conquered. 4. It has been handed down to us that Socrates was the wisest of all the Greeks. 5. It is manifest that the world was not made by chance. 6. It is agreed amongst all writers that Romulus was (*perf.*) the first king of the Romans. 7. It is manifest that you are-making-a-mistake. 8. It is handed down (*pres.-perf.*) to us by the poets that a woman was the cause of the Trojan war. 9. It is certain that the soul ought to obey reason. 10. It is manifest that we shall be conquered unless we remain (*fut.-perf.*) in the city.

Digitized by Google

XXXVI.—Direct Questions.

Rule 24.—Questions are usually put in Latin with the help of Interrogative words or particles: as, Quĭd ăgĭs? *What are you doing?* Pŭtas-nĕ? *Do you think?* Non-nĕ pŭtās? *Do you not think?*

The principal Interrogative particles are **nĕ, num, utrum, ăn.** Of these **nĕ** is always written as an enclitic like the Conjunction **que.** **Utrum** and **an** are used only when two alternatives are spoken of; and **an** always with the second alternative.

Num has a negative force, as Num ĭtă pŭtās = *You don't think so, do you?* and is to be used when the answer *No* is looked for. **Utrum . . . ăn** may be translated by *whether . . . or*, as Utrum sōl ăn lūnă mājŏr est? *Whether is the sun or the moon the greater?* **Nĕ** does not need to be expressed by any English word, as Visnĕ? *Do you wish?* Nonnĕ pŭtās? *Do you not think?*

Exercise LV.

A.—1. Estne voluptas summum bonum? 2. Nonne fuit Socrates antiquorum sapientissimus? 3. Nonne sol longe major est quam luna? 4. Num ita audes dicere? 5. Utrum est aurum gravius an argentum? 6. Utrum Socrates an Plato sapientior fuit? 7. Suntne haec vera bona? 8. Num tu has res melius quam magister tuus intelligis? 9. Nonne omnes discere oportet vitam tranquillo animo relinquere? 10. Num putas argentum et aurum cariora esse virtute et prudentia?

1. Are these things true? 2. Do you believe that pain is the greatest evil? 3. Was not (begin with *nonne*) Pythagoras a very great (*summus*) philosopher? 4. You don't think that I am a liar, do you? 5. Is gold more excellent than wisdom? (No). 6. Are you wiser than (your) father? (No). 7. Whether is iron or gold more useful? 8. Is not (begin with *nonne*) iron far more useful than gold? 9. Whether do you prefer this or that? 10. Is not (begin with *nonne*) the world governed by the Divine wisdom?

B.—1. Nonne urbs Roma a Gallis capta et direpta est? 2. Nonne omnes consentiunt Scipionem primarium fuisse virum? 3. Num audes dicere haec benevolo animo facta esse? 4. Utrum Romae an in agris hibernis mensibus manere mavis? 5. Utrum est turpitudo omnium malorum maximum an non? 6. Utrum haec benevolo an malevolo animo fecisti? 7. Utrum Cato an Caesar tibi praestantior et clarior vir esse videtur? 8. Utrum esse an videri bonus mavis?

Digitized by Google

9. Num audes dicere, Lucreti, haec casu facta esse? tune ita credis? 10. Estne verum, quod nonnulli dicunt, animos ex aliis in alia corpora migrare?

1. Is it true that the sun is made-of-fire? 2. Is not Plato the most eloquent of philosophers? 3. Are not Livy and Sallust most elegant writers? 4. Does it not do good to all to read the works [books] of that (*ille*) most excellent writer? 5. Are you so foolish that (*ut*) you should believe all these things to have been made by chance? 6. Is the body mortal? Is the soul immortal? 7. Are not the books of Plato full of these subjects (*res*)? 8. Is Sallust or Livy (begin with *utrum*) the more elegant writer? Are-you-able to answer? 9. Does it (*num*) become a philosopher to lament-over his life? Does it not behove him to act bravely? 10. Do all the philosophers agree concerning these subjects?

XXXVII.—INDIRECT QUESTIONS.

RULE 25.—Indirect Questions are those which are quoted as having been asked, or are dependent upon some word expressing doubt, uncertainty, or wonder, in the former part of the sentence, as Rŏgābo quĭd factum sĭt, *I will ask what has been done;* Mīrum est quae fŭĕrĭt causă, *It is strange what the reason may have been;* Vĭdēbo num rĕdĭĕrĭt, *I will see whether he has returned.* The dependent verb is always put in the Subjunctive Mood.

RULE 26.—The Tense of the Verb in the Subjunctive Mood is determined by that of the verb in the former part of the sentence upon which it depends. (1.) If the verb in the former clause expresses *Present* or *Future Time*, the verb in the dependent clause is put in the Present or Future Tense Subjunctive. (2.) If the verb in the principal clause expresses *Past Time*, the verb in the dependent clause is put in the Past Tense Subjunctive.

Present and Future Time.

PRESENT INFERF.	Scio quĭd ăgās,	*I know what you are doing.*
	Scio quĭd ēgĕrĭs,	*I know what you have done.*
	Scio quĭd actūrŭs sĭs,	*I know what you are going to do.*
PRESENT PERFECT.	Cognōvī quĭd ăgās,	*I have learnt what you are doing.*
	Cognōvī quĭd ēgĕrĭs,	*I have learnt what you have done.*
	Cognōvī quĭd actūrŭs sīs,	*I have learnt what you are going to do.*

Digitized by Google

Future Imperf.	Audiam quĭd ăgās,	*I shall hear what you are doing.*
	Audiam quĭd ēgĕrĭs,	*I shall hear what you have done.*
	Audiam quĭd actūrūs sīs,	*I shall hear what you are going to do.*

Past Time.

Past Imperf.	Sciēbam quĭd ăgĕrēs,	*I knew what you were doing.*
	Sciēbam quĭd ēgissēs,	*I knew what you had done.*
	Sciēbam quĭd actūrūs essēs,	*I knew what you were going to do.*
Past Indefinit.	Cognōvī quĭd ăgĕrēs,	*I learnt what you were doing.*
	Cognōvī quĭd ēgissēs,	*I learnt what you had done.*
	Cognōvī quĭd actūrūs essēs,	*I learnt what you were going to do.*
Past Perfect.	Cognōvĕram quĭd ăgĕrēs,	*I had learnt what you were doing.*
	Cognōvĕram quĭd ēgissēs,	*I had learnt what you had done.*
	Cognōvĕram quĭd actūrūs essēs,	*I had learnt what you were going to do.*

The same Rule is applicable to the sequence of Tenses in the Subjunctive Mood universally. See Exercises xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii (the Subjunctive Mood).

N.B. In single Indirect Questions *whether* is generally expressed by **num**, which then ceases to have a negative force. In double Indirect questions it is expressed either by **utrum** or **-ne**.

Exercise LVI.

A.—1. Rogo quid agatis. 2. Rogavit quid agerent. 3. Rogavit quid egissent. 4. Roga tu quid acturi sint. 5. Nescio quare me ex civitate expuleritis. 6. Cognoscere non potuit quantae essent hostium copiae. 7. Speculabimur quot homines in urbem ineant et quot exeant. 8. Dic mihi, Catilina, cur patriam prodere volueris. 9. Dic mihi, Blaese, ubi corpus abjeceris. 10. Chaerephon ex oraculo quaesivit quis omnium Graecorum sapientissimus esset.

1. I will ask how great the forces of the enemy are. 2. Xenophon inquired of (ex) the oracle what it behoved him to do. 3. I wish to learn where the camp of the enemy is. 4. I do-not-know what it behoves me to do. 5. Tell me, my son, what you are going to do. 6. The son was unwilling to tell what he was going-to-do. 7. Count how many darts have been thrown (*conjicio*) into the tent. 8. I will inquire which-of-the-two has conquered. 9. Socrates used-to-inquire (*past. imp.*) what was just, what unjust. 10. It is a great thing to know what things are just, what unjust.

B.—1. Quaeram num omnia feliciter evenerint. 2. Jussit eos speculari num hostes ex castris exirent. 3. Visam num adventent

Digitized by Google

hostes. 4. Subdifficilis est quaestio num unquam novi amici sint veteribus anteponendi. 5. Rogavit nonne haec improba et infamia essent? 6. Rogabo num credat omnia casu facta esse. 7. Quaesivit ex oraculo Croesus, utrum ipse an Cyrus superaturus esset. 8. Saepenumero quaerebant antiqui philosophi mortalisne esset animus an immortalis. 9. Num dubium est casune an consilio factus sit mundus? 10. Plane incertum est vicerintne hostes an victi sint.

1. Inquire of (*ex*) him whether he knows these things. 2. It is doubtful whether these things are true. 3. It is uncertain whether (*utrum* or *ne*) he is a good man or a wicked (one). 4. It is doubtful whether he deserve praise (*laudemne*) or blame. 5. He asked whether the dead felt cold and hunger. 6. I know not whether you are-sleeping or waking. 7. I doubt whether he will return immediately. 8. He asked whether the city was not (*nonne*) very strongly fortified. 9. This I ask you, whether you were on that (*ille*) night in the house of M. Laeca. 10. Do you doubt whether it behoves a good citizen to side-with his country in time of danger?

XXXVIII.—Additional Exercises on the Subjunctive Mood.

Rule 27.—Besides **ŭt, nē,** and **quīn** (see Ex. xxv, &c.), the Conjunctions **quō,** *that,* and **quōmĭnus,** *that not,* are constructed with the Subjunctive Mood.

1. **Ut** = *that, in order that,* is used to express either a *purpose* or a *consequence:* as, ĕo ŭt spectem lūdos, *I am going in order that I may look at the games;* accĭdĭt ŭt nōn dŏmī essem, *it happened that I was not at home.*

2. **Nē** = *that not,* is used to express a *purpose,* but not a mere consequence, as Haec făcĭo nē mē ĭnīmīcum tĭbi pūtēs, *these things I do that you may not think me your enemy;* but, sĕquĭtŭr *ŭt* haec *nōn* vera sint, *it follows that these things are not true.*

Obs. After verbs of *fearing,* **ŭt** has the meaning of *that not,* and **nē** of *that:* as tĭmĕo ŭt dux mīlĭtēs ē castrīs ēdūcăt, *I fear that the general may not lead the soldiers out of the camp:* tĭmĕo nē dux mīlĭtēs ē castrīs ēdūcăt, *I fear that the general will lead* the soldiers out of the camp.

3. **Quīn** is used after *negative propositions and propositions expressing doubt:* as, dĭēs nullŭs est, quīn littĕras scrībam,

Digitized by Google

there is no day that I do not write a letter; nōn dŭbĭto quīn vērum dixĕrīs, *I do not doubt you have spoken the truth.* (See Ex. xxv, C, &c.)

4. **Quō** is used for **ŭt ĕō**, and signifies *that thereby, in order that, so that*: haec lex dătă est, quō mălĕfĭcī dēterrērentŭr, *this law was given (enacted) that thereby evil-doers might be deterred;* portās oppĭdī obstruxĭt, quō făcĭlĭŭs impĕtum hostium rĕtardārĕt, *he barricaded the gates of the town in order that he might more easily retard the attack of the enemy.*

5. **Quōmĭnŭs**, *that not*, is used after verbs of *hindering, preventing, resisting, &c.*, and must be frequently translated in English by *from* and a participle: as, aetās nōs non impĕdĭt quōmĭnŭs littĕras tractēmus, *age does not prevent us from cultivating literature.*

Exercise LVII.

A.—1. Enitar ut in omnibus rebus tibi prosim. 2. Hoc te rogo atque oro, ne rempublicam deseras. 3. Contendit Caesar maximis itineribus in fines Nerviorum ut consilia eorum praeveniret. 4. Magnopere tibi suadeo ne improbis illis hominibus confidas. 5. Accidit ut milites impransi essent quum signum datum est. 6. Milites cohortatus est ut fortiter castra defenderent. 7. Nonne omnes cives oportet eniti ut reipublicae prosint? 8. Accidit ut inter Labienum et hostes esset flumen praealtum. 9. Sequitur ut non possim tibi confidere. 10. Enitar ne possis mihi diffidere.

1. I will strive hard to (*ut*) persuade him. 2. It follows that pleasure is not the highest good. 3. I entreat you to (*ut*) learn to bear patiently bad fortune. 4. We ought to strive-hard that we may not pass (our) lives in silence. 5. The Helvetii determined to depart from their own territories, in order that they-might-obtain possession of all Gaul. 6. Does it not follow that these things are unjust? 7. So it came to pass (*fio*) that out of (them) all, no one returned to the city. 8. The Helvetii have been so trained (*instituo*) by their ancestors that they are accustomed to receive hostages, not to give them. 9. I will strive earnestly that you may be able to think me a friend. 10. The Carthaginians sent ambassadors to Rome to (*ut*) beg-for peace.

N.B. In future the pupil will be left to himself to discover when the English infinitive denotes a purpose, and must therefore be translated with **ut**.

B.—1. Constituit Cæsar pontem in flumine Rheno facere, quo copias suas transduceret. 2. Milites cohortatus est quo mortem fortius obirent. 3. Quid obstat quōminus moenia statim oppugne-

Digitized by Google

mus? 4. Nullo modo introire possum quin me videant. 5. Nullo modo exire potuit quin eum viderent. 6. Minimum abest quin sim miserrimus. 7. Dies fere nullus est quin Satrius domum meam ventitet. 8. Facere non possum quin tibi dolores meos enarrem. 9. Quis dubitat quin omnes oporteat patriae suae adesse? 10. Recusare non possum quin me comiteris.

1. He resolved to carry a wall round the camp that (*quo*)* the army might be more secure (*tutus*). 2. He fortified the camp that he might the more easily keep off the enemy. 3. There is no day that I do not hear many wonderful things. 4. Who can doubt that Hannibal was a very great (*summus*) general? 5. There was nobody who did not (*quin*) rejoice greatly. 6. I cannot but hope that we shall be conquerors. 7. Nobody is so brave but (*quin*) he sometimes feels fear. 8. We are preparing arms, not that (*ut*) we may attack others, but that (*quo*) we may better defend our country. 9. There was nothing wanting *that* I should be very wretched. 10. Our soldiers could not go forth from the camp *but* they were overwhelmed with missiles.

* **Quo** is used in preference to **ut** when there is a comparative in the clause which it introduces.

C.—1. Per Trebonium stetit quominus oppido potirentur. 2. Me infirmitas valetudinis tenuit quominus ad ludos venirem. 3. Hiems prohibuit quominus a te literas haberemus. 4. Bibulum deterruerunt quominus domo exiret. 5. Deterrent me latrones quominus in illam partem urbis eam. 6. Quid tibi obstabat quominus nobiscum adesses? 7. Quis audebit miseros prohibere quominus fleant? 8. Legem brevem esse oportet quo facilius ab imperitis teneatur. 9. Unum vereor ne senatus Pompeium nolit dimittere. 10. Quis est quin cernat quanta vis sit in sensibus?

1. It was owing to you that we did not obtain-possession-of the town. 2. No weakness of health shall prevent me *from* coming to you. 3. Nothing ought to deter a citizen *from* siding with his country in time of danger. 4. They attempted to deter Cato *from* appearing (*adsum*) in the forum. 5. Nothing shall prevent me *from* siding-with you. 6. Nobody can prohibit us *from* worshipping God. 7. Nothing ought to deter children *from* obeying their parents. 8. I fear *that* we may be cast out of the city. 9. I fear *that* we may *not* be able to defend ourselves and our country. 10. I cannot but think that Caesar was the greatest of the Romans.

Digitized by Google

XXXIX.—Use of the Supines.

Rule 28.—The Supine in **um** is used after verbs of motion: as, Lăcĕdaemŏnii Ăgēsĭlāum *bellātum* ĭn Āsiam mīsērunt, *the Lacedaemonians sent Agesilaus into Asia to make war.*

The Supine in **ū** is used after many adjectives: as, făcĭlĭs, *easy*, difficĭlĭs, *difficult*, dulcĭs, *sweet*, &c., and with fās est, *it is lawful*, nĕfās est, *it is unlawful*, ŏpŭs est, *it is necessary*: as, rēs difficĭlĭs factū est, *the thing is difficult to be done.*

Exercise LVIII.

1. Ingens hominum multitudo in urbem convenit, ludos publicos spectatum. 2. Veientes, pacem petitum, oratores Romam mittunt. 3. Aedui legatos ad Caesarem mittunt, rogatum auxilium. 4. Milites pabulatum et aquatum longius progressi erant. 5. Divitiacus Romam ad senatum venit, auxilium postulatum. 6. Athenienses miserunt Delphos consultum, quidnam facerent de rebus suis. 7. Pira dulcia sunt gustatu. 8. Difficile dictu est. 9. Quod optimum factu videbitur, facies. 10. Nefas est dictu, miseram fuisse Fabii Maximi senectutem.

1. We will set out for Rome, to look-at the games. 2. Croesus sent ambassadors to Delphi to inquire concerning the fortune of the war. 3. Chaerephon went to Delphi to ask who was (*subj.*) the wisest of men. 4. The general dismissed the soldiers to forage and get-water. 5. These things are very difficult to be done. 6. Very many things are easier to be said than done. 7. Old wines are not always sweet to taste. 8. The Romans sent ambassadors to Carthage to inquire concerning Hannibal and the Saguntines. 9. It would be impious to say that the life of a good man can be miserable. 10. We have come to consult you (as to) what may be best to be done.

XL.—Use of the Gerund.

Rule 29.—The *Gerund* is a Verbal Neuter Substantive, declined in the singular only, and governing the same case as the verb from which it comes. It corresponds to English verbal substantives in *ing*: as, scrībendum, *writing*, scrībendī, *of writing*, &c.

The Gerund with the verb **sum.** The Gerund in the Nominative case can be only the subject of the verb "sum," in

Digitized by Google

which case the Gerund and the verb are translated by *must be, should be, ought to be,* &c. The agent or doer is put in the Dative case: as, scrībendum mĭhi est littĕrās, literally, *writing a letter is for me,* that is, *I must write a letter;* obtempĕrandum est nōbis virtūtīs praeceptīs, lit. *obeying the precepts of virtue is for us,* that is, *we ought to obey the lessons of virtue;* magistĕr dŏcet obtempĕrandum nōbīs essĕ virtutīs praeceptīs, *the master teaches that we ought to obey the lessons of virtue.*

Exercise LIX.

1. Omnibus moriendum est. 2. Ita bellandum est ut pax peti videatur. 3. Cuique utendum est judicio suo. 4. Nobis quoque ingrediendum est istuc quo pervenisti. 5. Ita nobis vivendum est ut ad mortem parati simus. 6. Non longius progrediendum est, commilitones, ne commeatibus nostris intercludamur. 7. Non dubium est quin bono civi legibus sit obtemperandum. 8. Proficiscendum mihi erat illo ipso die. 9. Magnopere est curandum ne nobis consilium defuisse videatur. 10. Cognoscendum est quid de illo homine factum sit.

1. Must (we) not (nonne) all die? 2. We must die bravely, fellow-soldiers! 3. Boys ought to strive-hard to please their parents. 4. We must strive with (our) utmost zeal that the commonwealth may be preserved. 5. We must not believe all men in everything. 6. We must set out immediately. 7. It is greatly to be desired that the war may be brought-to-an-end. 8. We must take great care (see No. 9 above) that we are not shut off from all help. 9. What must we do, citizens? Which-of-the-two (*dat.*) should we trust? 10. We ought so to learn as (ut) not immediately to forget.

Rule 30.—*The Gerund without the Verb* **Sum** is used in all cases except the Nominative: as,

Gen. Ars puĕrōs ēdūcandi difficĭlĭs est,	*the art of educating boys is difficult.*
Dat. Scrībendō ŏpĕram dăt,	*he devotes his care to writing.*
Acc. Nātūs ăd ăgendum,	*born for acting.*
Abl. Littĕras tractandō mens ăcŭĭtŭr,	*the wits are sharpened by dealing with letters.*

Exercise LX.

1. Saepissime perniciosa est plura habendi cupiditas. 2. Vehementer ardebat juvenis studio omnia cognoscendi et experiendi. 3. Quidam canes venandi gratia comparantur. 4. Beate vivendi

Digitized by Google

studiosi sumus omnes. 5. Aqua marina haud utilis est bibendo. 6. Mores puerorum se inter ludendum detegunt. 7. Hominis mens discendo et cogitando alitur. 8. Caesar plurima dando gloriam adeptus est. 9. Inter bibendum de variis rebus colloquebamur. 10. Quid potest esse jucundius quam inter ambulandum libĕre de variis rebus colloqui?

1. Very many persons burn with the desire of having more (*pl.*). 2. Epaminondas was eager-after hearing (*gen.*). 3. All are not zealous of living well. 4. He got together very many horses and (que) dogs for the sake of hunting. 5. Do not attempt to obtain friends by flattery. 6. Do not attempt to preserve your life by lying. 7. Bodies are nourished by eating and drinking. 8. The soul is nourished by thinking, feeling, acting. 9. Whilst (inter) walking we were conversing about (de) pleasure. 10. It is becoming a youth to burn with a zeal for knowledge.

XLI.—USE OF THE GERUNDIVE.

RULE 31.—The Gerundive is a Passive Verbal Adjective: as, scrībendŭs, ă, um, *to be written*. The Gerundive is generally used instead of the Gerund when the Verb from which it comes governs an Accusative case.

The Gerundive with the Verb **Sum.** The object of the Gerund becomes the subject of the Gerundive: as, littĕrae sunt mĭhi scrībendae, *a letter must be written by me*, or *I must write a letter*, instead of scrībendum est mĭhi litteras.

EXERCISE LXI.

1. Diligenter sunt emendandi puerorum mores. 2. Sapientia non solum paranda est nobis, sed etiam fruenda. 3. Prae omnibus rebus adhibenda est prudentia. 4. Agenda est omnibus aetas non sine periculis. 5. Ciceroni in arduis temporibus gerenda erat respublica. 6. Strenue nobis excolenda sunt corpus, mens, animus. 7. Habendus est delectus, comparandae sunt naves. 8. Non sunt ea nobis contemnenda; sunt diligentissime providenda. 9. Prae omnibus aliis observandi et colendi sunt pueris parentes. 10. Utrum amandi an timendi reges sunt?

1. Virtue must be cultivated. 2. Who doubts that the gods are to be feared? 3. A parent (*dat.*) ought so to train-up (his) son that he may obey the laws of virtue. 4. Those persons are to be admired who have dared to die for (pro) their-country. 5. We must preserve the state; we must crush the conspiracy. 6. Virtue must not only be cultivated, but also loved. 7. These things must

Digitized by Google

not be passed over by us (*dat.*). 8. Before (prae) all other things (res) the war must be carried on vigorously. 9. We (*dat.*) ought to read the orators and poets. 10. A man (*dat.*) should not despise death.

RULE 32. — *The Gerundive without the Verb* **Sum.** When the Gerundive is used instead of the Gerund in other cases besides the Nominative, the object of the Gerund is put in the same case as the Gerund; the Gerund is changed into the Gerundive, and the Gerundive is made to agree with the object in gender, number, and case: thus,

Gen. Ars pŭcrōs ēdŭcandī difficĭlĭs est

becomes ars puĕrōrum ēdŭcandōrum difficĭlĭs est.

Dat. Opĕram dăt ăgro cŏlendō,	*he devotes himself to cultivating land.*
Acc. Ad pĕtendam pācem vēnērunt lēgātī,	*ambassadors came to seek for peace.*
Abl. Littĕris tractandis mens ăcuĭtŭr,	*the wits are sharpened by dealing with letters.*

Obs. The Gerund is chiefly used where an ambiguity would be occasioned by the use of the Gerundive: as, stŭdium plūrĭ cognoscendī, *the desire of learning more*, rather than stŭdium plūrium cognoscendōrum, which would leave it doubtful whether *things* or *men* were meant.

EXERCISE LXII.

1. Bellum suscepit Catilina reipublicae delendae causa. 2. Timotheus erat civitatis regendae peritus. 3. Consilium iniit Catilina urbis incendendae. 4. Conservandae libertatis gratia initio creabantur consules. 5. Tiberius quasi ad firmandam valetudinem in Campaniam concessit. 6. Occupatus sum in litteris scribendis. 7. Studiosi solent esse juvenes equorum canumque alendorum. 8. Consilium inierunt Brutus et Cassius libertatis recuperandae. 9. Hostes in spem venerant potiendorum castrorum. 10. Oculus probe affectus est ad suum munus fungendum.

1. The Roman youth (*pl.*) were trained-up for (ad) managing the commonwealth. 2. Cicero formed a plan for crushing the conspiracy (*gen.*). 3. Nature has endowed (instruo) the mind with senses prepared for perceiving objects (res). 4. He burned with the desire of destroying his country. 5. Those wicked men formed a design of slaying the consul. 6. Virtue is especially (maxime) discerned in despising pleasure. 7. The first book is written (*pres. perf.*) on-the-subject-of (de) despising death. 8. The utmost pleasure is derived (capio) from (ex) reading books. 9. A husbandman ought (oportet) to devote shimself to cultivating his lands. 10. Cicero devoted himself with the utmost zeal to preserving the commonwealth.

Digitized by Google

THE GENDERS OF SUBSTANTIVES.

GENERAL RULES.

1. Males, Mountains, Months, Winds, and Rivers, are *Masculine.*

2. Females, Countries, Islands, Towns, and Trees, are *Feminine.*

3. Indeclinable Substantives, as, fās, *permitted by heaven*, nĕfas, *not permitted by heaven*, nĭhĭl, *nothing*, are *Neuter.*

4. Substantives denoting both the male and the female, as, conjux, *husband* or *wife*, are *Common.*

SPECIAL RULES RELATING TO THE DECLENSIONS.

I. First Declension.—All Substantives of the First Declension are Feminine, unless they designate males: as, nauta, *a sailor.*

II. Second Declension.—Substantives in **us** and **er** are Masculine; those in **um** are Neuter.

A few Substantives in **us** are Feminine: as, alvus, *the belly;* cŏlus, *a distaff;* hŭmus, *the ground;* vannus, *a winnowing fan;* arctus, *the constellation Bear;* carbăsus, *fine flax.*

A few Substantives in **us** are Neuter: as, vīrus, *poison;* pĕlăgus, *the sea;* vulgus, *the common people.*

III. Third Declension.—Substantives of the Third Declension are Masculine, Feminine, or Neuter. Their gender must be learned by practice. But the following terminations indicate genders:—

1. *Masculine.*—(*a*) Substantives in **or** derived from verbs: as, ăm-or, *love*, from ămo, *I love.*

(*b*) Substantives in **tor** derived from verbs: as, ămā-tor, *a lover*, from ămo, *I love;* vic-tor, *a conqueror*, from vinco, *I conquer.*

Digitized by Google

2. *Feminine.*—(*a*) Substantives in **io** and **tio** derived from verbs: as, audī-tio, *hearing*, from audio, *I hear*.

(*b*) Substantives in **tūs** derived from Substantives: as, vir-tus, *manliness*, from vir, *a man*.

(*c*) Substantives in **tās** derived from Substantives and Adjectives: as, cīvī-tas, *citizenship*, from cīvis, *a citizen*; crūdēlī-tas, *cruelty*, from crūdēlis, *cruel*.

(*d*) Substantives in **tūdo** derived from Adjectives: as, longī-tūdo, *length*, from longus, *long*.

(*e*) Substantives in **trix** derived from Substantives in *tor*: as, vic-trix, *a female conqueror*, from vic-tor.

3. *Neuter.* — (*a*) Substantives in **e**: as, măr-ĕ, *the sea*.

(*b*) Substantives in **mĕn** derived from Verbs: as, flū-men, *a river*, from flu-ere, *to flow*.

(*c*) Substantives in **ŭs** and **ŭr**: as, ŏpus, *a work*; fulgur, *lightning*.

IV. FOURTH DECLENSION.—Substantives in **ŭs** are Masculine: those in **um** are Neuter.

A few Substantives in **us** are Feminine: namely, trĭbus, *a tribe* (a division of the Roman people); ăcus, *a needle*; portĭcus, *a portico*; dŏmus, *a house*; nŭrus, *a daughter-in-law*; ănus, *an old woman*; socrus, *a mother-in-law*; īdūs (*pl.*), *the Ides* (a division of the Roman month); mănŭs, *a hand*.

V. FIFTH DECLENSION.—All are Feminine except *dies* (*mĕrĭdies*), which in the Plural is always Masculine, and in the Singular either Masculine or Feminine.

Digitized by Google

PRESENT-PERFECTS AND SUPINES.

I. The First Conjugation.

The Present-Perfects and the Supines of the First Conjugation end regularly in **āvi, ātum**: as, ămo, ămāvi, ămātum, ămāre, *to love*. The following are exceptions:—

Crĕpo,	crĕpui,	crĕpĭtum,	crĕpāre,	*to creak.*
Cŭbo,	cŭbui,	cŭbĭtum,	cŭbāre,	*to lie.*
Dŏmo,	dŏmui,	dŏmĭtum,	dŏmāre,	*to tame.*
Sŏno,	sŏnui,	sŏnĭtum,	sŏnāre,	*to sound.*
Vĕto,	vĕtui,	vĕtĭtum,	vĕtāre,	*to forbid.*
Tŏno,	tŏnui,	—	tŏnāre,	*to thunder.*
Mĭco,	mĭcui,	—	mĭcāre,	*to glitter.*
Plĭco,	plĭcui,	plĭcĭtum, plĭcātum,	plĭcāre,	*to fold.*
Frĭco,	frĭcui,	frictum,	frĭcāre,	*to rub.*
Sĕco,	sĕcui,	sectum,	sĕcāre,	*to cut.*
Jŭvo,	jūvi,	jūtum,	jŭvāre,	*to assist.*
Lăvo,	lāvi,	lăvātum, lautum,	lăvāre,	*to wash.*
Do,	dĕdi,	dătum,	dăre,	*to give.*
Sto,	stĕti,	statum,	stāre,	*to stand.*

II. The Second Conjugation.

The Present-Perfects and Supines of the Second Conjugation end regularly in **ui** and **ĭtum**: as, mŏneo, mŏnui, mŏnĭtum, mŏnēre, *to advise*. The following are exceptions:—

1. *Present-Perfect*—**ui.** *Supine*—**tum.**

Dŏceo,	dŏcui,	doctum,	dŏcēre,	*to teach.*
Tĕneo,	tĕnui,	tentum,	tĕnēre,	*to hold.*
Misceo,	miscui,	mixtum, mistum,	miscēre,	*to mix.*
Torreo,	torrui,	tostum,	torrēre,	*to roast.*
Sorbeo,	sorbui, sorpsi,	—	sorbēre,	*to suck up.*
Censeo,	censui,	censum,	censēre,	*to assess, think.*

Digitized by Google

2. *Present-Perfect*—**ēvi.** *Supine*—**ētum.**

Dēleo,	dēlēvi,	dēlētum,	dēlēre,	*to blot out, destroy.*
Fleo,	flēvi,	flētum,	flēre,	*to weep.*
Neo,	nēvi,	nētum,	nēre,	*to spin.*
Pleo only in composition.				
Compleo,	complēvi,	complētum,	complēre,	*to fill up.*
Abŏleo,	ăbŏlēvi,	ăbŏlĭtum,	ăbŏlēre,	*to abolish.*

3. *Present-Perfect*—**i (di).** *Supine*—**sum.**

Prandeo,	prandi,	pransum,	prandēre,	*to breakfast.*
Sĕdeo,	sēdi,	sessum,	sĕdēre,	*to sit.*
Vĭdeo,	vīdi,	vīsum,	vĭdēre,	*to see.*
Strīdeo,	strīdi,	—	strīdēre,	*to creak.*

With Reduplication in the Perfect Tenses.

Mordeo,	mŏmordi,	morsum,	mordēre,	*to bite.*
Pendeo,	pĕpendi,	pensum,	pendēre,	*to hang.*
Spondeo,	spŏpondi,	sponsum,	spondēre,	*to promise.*
Tondeo,	tŏtondi,	tonsum,	tondēre,	*to shear.*

4. *Present-Perfect*—**i (vi).** *Supine*—**tum.**

Căveo,	cāvi,	cautum,	căvēre,	*to guard one's self.*
Făveo,	fāvi,	fautum,	făvēre,	*to favour.*
Fŏveo,	fōvi,	fōtum.	fŏvēre,	*to cherish.*
Mŏveo,	mōvi,	mōtum,	mŏvēre,	*to move.*
Vŏveo,	vōvi,	vōtum.	vŏvēre,	*to vow.*

Without Supine.

Păveo,	pāvi,	—	păvēre,	*to fear.*
Ferveo,	fervi, / ferbui,	—	fervēre,	*to boil.*
Connīveo,	connīvi, / connixi,	—	connīvēre,	*to wink.*

5. *Present-Perfect*—**si.** *Supine*—**tum** *and* **sum.**

Augeo,	auxi,	auctum,	augēre,	*to increase.*
Indulgeo,	indulsi,	indultum,	indulgēre,	*to indulge.*
Torqueo,	torsi,	tortum,	torquēre,	*to twist.*
Ardeo,	arsi,	arsum,	ardēre,	*to blaze.*
Haereo,	haesi,	haesum,	haerēre,	*to stick.*
Jŭbeo,	jussi,	jussum,	jŭbēre,	*to order.*
Măneo,	mansi,	mansum,	mănēre,	*to remain.*
Mulceo,	mulsi,	mulsum,	mulcēre,	*to stroke.*
Mulgeo,	mulsi,	mulctum,	mulgēre,	*to milk.*
Rīdeo,	rīsi,	rīsum,	rīdēre,	*to laugh.*
Suādeo,	suāsi,	suāsum,	suādēre,	*to advise.*
Tergeo,	tersi,	tersum,	tergēre,	*to wipe.*
Algeo,	alsi,	—	algēre,	*to be cold.*
Frīgeo,	frixi,	—	frīgēre,	*to be cold.*

Digitized by Google

Fulgeo,	fulsi,	—	fulgēre,	*to shine.*
Lūceo,	luxi,	—	lūcēre,	*to be light.*
Lūgeo,	luxi,	—	lūgēre,	*to grieve.*
Turgeo,	(tursi),	—	turgēre,	*to swell.*
Urgeo,	ursi,	—	urgēre,	*to press.*

6. *The Neuter-Passives.*

Audeo,	ausus sum,	—	audēre,	*to dare.*
Gaudeo,	gāvīsus sum,	—	gaudēre,	*to rejoice.*
Sŏleo,	sŏlĭtus sum,	—	sŏlēre,	*to be accustomed.*

III. The Third Conjugation.

Verbs of the Third Conjugation are best classified according to the final consonants of the Stems.

1. *Verbs the Stems of which end in the Labials* B, P.

(*a*). *Present-Perfect*—**si.** *Supine*—**tum.**

Note.—*B* becomes *p* before *s* and *t*.

Carpo,	carpsi,	carptum,	carpĕre,	*to pluck.*
Glūbo,	glupsi,	gluptum,	glūbĕre,	*to peel.*
Nūbo,	nupsi,	nuptum,	nūbĕre,	*to marry.*
Rēpo,	repsi,	reptum,	rēpĕre,	*to creep.*
Scalpo,	scalpsi,	scalptum,	scalpĕre,	*to scratch.*
Scrībo,	scripsi,	scriptum,	scrībĕre,	*to write.*
Serpo,	serpsi,	serptum,	serpĕre,	*to crawl.*

(*b*). *Present-Perfect*—**ui.** *Supine*—**tum** *or* **ĭtum.**

{Cumbo, Incumbo,	incŭbui,	incŭbĭtum,	incŭmbĕre,	*to lie upon.*
Strĕpo,	strĕpui,	strĕpĭtum,	strĕpĕre,	*to make a noise.*

(*c*). *Present-Perfect*—**i.** *Supine*—**tum,** *or* wanting.

Rumpo,	rūpi,	ruptum,	rumpĕre,	*to burst.*
Bĭbo,	bĭbi,	—	bĭbĕre,	*to drink.*
Lambo,	lambi,	—	lambĕre,	*to lick.*
Scăbo,	scābi,	—	scăbĕre,	*to scratch.*

2. *Verbs the Stems of which end in the Gutturals* C, G, H, Q, X.

(*a*). *Present-Perfect*—**si.** *Supine*—**tum.**

Note.—*Cs* and *gs* become *x*. *G* becomes *c* before *t*.

Dīco,	dixi,	dictum,	dīcĕre,	*to say.*
Dūco,	duxi,	ductum,	dūcĕre,	*to lead.*
Cŏquo,	coxi,	coctum,	cŏquĕre,	*to cook.*
Cingo,	cinxi,	cinctum,	cingĕre,	*to surround.*

Digitized by Google

(Flīgo) not used.		—	—	*to strike.*
Afflīgo,	afflixi,	afflictum,	afflīgĕre,	*to strike to the ground.*
Frīgo,	frixi,	frictum, frixum,	frīgĕre,	*to parch, to fry.*
Jungo,	junxi,	junctum,	jungĕre,	*to join.*
Lingo,	linxi,	linctum,	lingĕre,	*to lick.*
(Mungo, not used.)				
Ēmungo,	ēmunxi,	ēmunctum,	ēmungĕre,	*to blow the nose.*
Plango,	planxi,	planctum,	plangĕre,	*to beat.*
Rĕgo,	rexi,	rectum,	rĕgĕre,	*to direct, rule.*
Sūgo,	suxi,	suctum,	sūgĕrĕ,	*to suck.*
Tĕgo,	texi,	tectum,	tĕgĕre,	*to cover.*
Tingo, Tinguo,	tinxi,	tinctum,	tingĕre, tinguĕre,	*to dip.*
Ungo, Unguo,	unxi,	unctum,	ungĕre, unguĕre,	*to anoint.*
(Stinguo, not used.)				
Exstinguo,	exstinxi,	exstinctum,	exstinguĕre,	*to extinguish.*
Trăho,	traxi,	tractum,	trăhĕre,	*to drag.*
Vĕho,	vexi,	vectum,	vĕhĕre,	*to carry, to draw.*
Ango,	anxi,	—	angĕre,	*to vex.*
Ningit,	ninxit,	—	ningĕre,	*to snow.*
Fingo,	finxi,	fictum,	fingĕre,	*to form, to invent.*
Pingo,	pinxi,	pictum,	pingĕre,	*to paint.*
Stringo,	strinxi,	strictum,	stringĕre,	*to grasp.*

(*b*). *Present-Perfect*—**si.** *Supine*—**sum** *and* **xum.**

Mergo,	mersi,	mersum,	mergĕre,	*to sink.*
Spargo,	sparsi,	sparsum,	spargĕre,	*to scatter.*
Tergo,	tersi,	tersum,	tergĕre,	*to wipe.*
Fīgo,	fixi,	fixum,	fīgĕre,	*to fix.*
Flecto,	flexi,	flexum,	flectĕre,	*to bend.*
Necto,	nexi,	nexum,	nectĕre,	*to bind.*
Pecto,	pexi,	pexum,	pectĕre,	*to comb.*
Plecto,	plexi,	plexum,	plectĕre,	*to plait.*

(*c*). *Present-Perfect*—**i** (*with Reduplication*). *Supine*—**sum** *and* **tum.**

Pango,	pĕpĭgi,	pactum,	pangĕre,	*to fix.*
Parco,	pĕperci,	parsum,	parcĕre,	*to spare.*
Pungo,	pŭpŭgi,	punctum,	pungĕre,	*to prick.*
Tango,	tĕtĭgi,	tactum,	tangĕre,	*to touch.*
Disco,	dĭdĭci,	—	discĕre,	*to learn.*
Posco,	pŏposci,	—	poscĕre,	*to demand.*

(*d*). *Present-Perfect*—**i** (*with vowel of Stem lengthened*).

Ago,	ēgi,	actum,	ăgĕre,	*to do.*
Frango,	frēgi,	fractum,	frangĕre,	*to break.*
Ico,	īci,	ictum,	īcĕre,	*to strike* (a treaty).
Lĕgo,	lēgi,	lectum,	lĕgĕre,	*to read.*
Linquo,	līqui,	(lictum),	linquĕre,	*to leave.*
Vinco,	vīci,	victum,	vincĕre,	*to conquer.*

Digitized by Google

(*e*). *Present-Perfect*—**ui.** *Supine*—**tum.**

Texo,	texui,	textum,	texĕre,	*to weave.*

(*f*). *Guttural Stem disguised.*

Fluo,	fluxi,	fluctum,	fluĕre,	*to flow.*
Struo,	struxi,	structum,	struĕre,	*to pile up.*
Vīvo,	vixi,	victum,	vīvĕre,	*to live.*

3. *Verbs the Stems of which end in the Dentals* **D, T.**

(*a*). *Present-Perfect*—**si.** *Supine*—**tum.**

NOTE.—*D* and *t* are generally dropped before *s*, but are sometimes changed into *s*.

Claudo,	clausi,	clausum,	claudĕre,	*to shut.*
Dīvīdo,	dīvīsi,	dīvīsum,	dīvīdĕre,	*to divide.*
Laedo,	laesi,	laesum,	laedĕre,	*to strike, to injure.*
Lūdo,	lūsi,	lūsum,	lūdĕre,	*to play.*
Plaudo,	plausi,	plausum,	plaudĕre,	*to clap the hands.*
Rādo,	rāsi,	rāsum,	rādĕre,	*to scrape.*
Rōdo,	rōsi,	rōsum,	rōdĕre,	*to gnaw.*
Trūdo,	trūsi,	trūsum,	trūdĕre,	*to thrust.*
Vādo,	—	—	vādĕre,	*to go.*
Invādo,	invāsi,	invāsum,	invādĕre,	*to go against.*
Cēdo,	cessi,	cessum,	cēdĕre,	*to yield.*
Mitto,	mīsi,	missum,	mittĕre,	*to send.*

(*b*). *Present-Perfect with Reduplication.*

Cădo,	cĕcĭdi,	cāsum,	cădĕre,	*to fall.*
Caedo,	cĕcīdi,	caesum,	caedĕre,	*to strike, to cut.*
Pendo,	pĕpendi,	pensum,	pendĕre,	*to hang, to weigh.*
Tendo,	tĕtendi,	tensum, tentum,	tendĕre,	*to stretch.*
Tundo,	tŭtŭdi,	tunsum, tūsum,	tundĕre,	*to beat.*
Do in compos.				*to put.*
Abdo,	abdĭdi,	abdĭtum,	abdĕre,	*to put away, to hide.*
Addo,	addĭdi,	addĭtum,	addĕre,	*to put to, to add.*
Condo,	condĭdi,	condĭtum,	condĕre,	*to put together, to build, conceal.*
Dēdo,	dēdĭdi,	dēdĭtum,	dēdĕre,	*to put down, to surrender.*
Edo,	ēdĭdi,	ēdĭtum,	ēdĕre,	*to put forth, to publish.*
Indo,	indĭdi,	indĭtum,	indĕre,	*to put on.*
Perdo,	perdĭdi,	perdĭtum,	perdĕre,	*to ruin, to lose.*
Prōdo,	prōdĭdi,	prōdĭtum,	prōdĕre,	*to betray.*
Reddo,	reddĭdi,	reddĭtum,	reddĕre,	*to put back, to restore.*
Subdo,	subdĭdi,	subdĭtum,	subdĕre,	*to put under, to substitute.*

Digitized by Google

Trādo,	trādĭdi,	trādĭtum,	trādĕre,	*to put across, to deliver.*
Crēdo,	crēdĭdi,	crēdĭtum,	crēdĕre,	*to believe.*
Vendo,	vendĭdi,	vendĭtum,	vendĕre,	*to sell.*
Sisto,	stĭti,	stātum,	sistĕre,	*to cause to stand.*

(*c*). *Present-Perfect*—**i.** *Supine*—**sum.**

Accendo,	accendi,	accensum,	accendĕre,	*to set on fire.*
Cūdo,	cūdi,	cūsum,	cūdĕre,	*to hammer.*
Ēdo,	ēdi,	ēsum,	ēdĕre,	*to eat.*
(Fendo, not used,				*to strike.*)
Dēfendo,	dēfendi,	dēfensum,	dēfendĕre,	*to ward off, to defend.*
Offendo,	offendi,	offensum,	offendĕre,	*to strike against, to assault.*
Fundo,	fūdi,	fūsum,	fundĕre,	*to pour.*
Incendo,	incendi,	incensum,	incendĕre,	*to burn.*
Mando,	mandi (rare),	mansum,	mandĕre,	*to chew.*
Pando,	pandi,	pansum *or* passum,	pandĕre,	*to spread.*
Prĕhendo,	prĕhendi,	prĕhensum,	prĕhendĕre,	*to grasp.*
Scando,	scandi,	scansum,	scandĕre,	*to climb.*
Strīdo, Strīdeo,	strīdi,	—	strīdĕre,	*to creak.*
Verto,	verti,	versum,	vertĕre,	*to turn.*
Findo,	fĭdi,	fissum,	findĕre,	*to cleave.*
Scindo,	scĭdi,	scissum,	scindĕre,	*to tear.*
Frendo, Frendeo,	—	fressum, frēsum,	frendĕre,	*to gnash the teeth.*

(*d*). *Other Forms.*

Mĕto,	messui,	messum,	mĕtĕre,	*to mow.*
Pĕto,	pĕtīvi *or* pĕtĭi,	pĕtītum,	pĕtĕre,	*to seek.*
Sīdo,	sēdi (rarely sīdi),	—	sīdĕre,	*to sit down.*
Sterto,	stertui,	—	stertĕre,	*to snore.*
Fīdo,	fīsus sum,	—	fīdĕre,	*to trust.*

4. *Verbs the Stems of which end in* **L, M, N.**

(*a*). *Present-Perfect*—**ui.** *Supine*—**ĭtum** *or* **tum.**

Ălo,	ălui,	ălĭtum *or* altum,	ălĕre,	*to nourish.*
Cŏlo,	cŏlui,	cultum,	cŏlĕre,	*to till.*
Consŭlo,	consŭlui,	consultum,	consŭlĕre,	*to consult.*
Mŏlo,	mŏlui,	mŏlĭtum,	mŏlĕre,	*to grind.*
Occŭlo,	occŭlui,	occultum,	occŭlĕre,	*to conceal.*
Vŏlo,	vŏlui,	—	velle,	*to wish.*
Frĕmo,	frĕmui,	frĕmĭtum,	frĕmĕre,	*to roar.*
Gĕmo,	gĕmui,	gĕmĭtum,	gĕmĕre,	*to groan.*
Trĕmo,	trĕmui,	—	trĕmĕre,	*to tremble.*

Digitized by Google

Vŏmo,	vŏmui,	vŏmĭtum,	vŏmĕre,	*to vomit.*
Gigno,	gĕnui,	gĕnĭtum,	gignĕre,	*to produce.*

(*b*). *Present-Perfect with Reduplication.*

Fallo,	fĕfelli,	falsum,	fallĕre,	*to deceive.*
Pello,	pĕpŭli,	pulsum,	pellĕre,	*to drive.*
Căno,	cĕcĭni,	cantum,	cănĕre,	*to sing.*

(*c*). *Present-Perfect*—**si.** *Supine*—**tum.**

Cōmo,	compsi,	comptum,	cōmĕre,	*to adorn.*
Dēmo,	dempsi,	demptum,	dēmĕre,	*to take away.*
Prōmo,	prompsi,	promptum,	prōmĕre,	*to take forth.*
Sūmo,	sumpsi,	sumptum,	sūmĕre,	*to take up.*
Temno,	tempsi;	temptum,	temnĕre,	*to despise.*

(*d*). *Other forms.*

Percello,	percŭli,	perculsum,	percellĕre,	*to strike down.*
Psallo,	psalli,	—	psallĕre,	*to play on a stringed instrument.*
Vello,	velli,	vulsum,	vellĕre,	*to pluck.*
Tollo,	sustŭli,	sublātum,	tollĕre,	*to raise up.*
Ēmo,	ēmi,	emptum,	ĕmĕre,	*to take or buy.*
Prĕmo,	pressi,	pressum,	prĕmĕre,	*to press.*
Lĭno,	lēvi,	lĭtum,	lĭnĕre,	*to smear.*
Sĭno,	sīvi,	sĭtum,	sĭnĕre,	*to permit.*

5. *Verbs the Stems of which end in* R.

Cerno,	crēvi,	crētum,	cernĕre,	*to sift, to divide.*
Sperno,	sprēvi,	sprētum,	sperněre,	*to despise.*
Sterno,	strāvi,	strātum,	sternĕre,	*to strew.*
Gĕro,	gessi,	gestum,	gĕrĕre,	*to carry.*
Ūro,	ussi,	ustum,	ūrĕre,	*to burn.*
Curro,	cŭcurri,	cursum,	currĕre,	*to run.*
Fĕro,	tŭli,	lātum,	ferre,	*to bear, carry.*
Quaero,	quaesīvi	quaesītum,	quaerĕre,	*to seek.*
Sĕro,	sĕrui,	sertum,	sĕrĕre,	*to put in rows, to plait.*
Sĕro,	sēvi,	sătum,	sĕrĕre,	*to sow.*
Tĕro,	trīvi,	trītum,	tĕrĕre,	*to rub.*
Verro,	verri,	versum,	verrĕre,	*to sweep.*

6. *Verbs the Stems of which end in* S, X.

Depso,	depsui,	depstum,	depsĕre,	*to knead.*
Pinso,	pinsui,	pinsĭtum,	pinsĕre,	*to pound.*
	pinsi,	pinsum,		
Pīso,	—	pistum,	pīsĕre,	*to pound.*
Vīso,	vīsi	—	vīsĕre,	*to visit.*
Pōno,	pŏsui,	pŏsĭtum,	pōnĕre,	*to place.*
Arcesso,	arcessīvi,	arcessītum,	arcessĕre,	*to send for.*

Digitized by Google

Căpesso,	căpessīvi,	căpessītum,	căpessĕre,	*to take in hand.*
Făcesso,	făcessi,	făcessītum,	făcessĕre,	*to make, to cause.*
Lăcesso,	lăcessīvi,	lăcessītum,	lăcessĕre,	*to provoke.*

7. *Verbs the Stems of which end in* U, V.

Present-Perfect—i. *Supine*—tum.

Ăcuo,	ăcui,	ăcūtum,	ăcuĕre,	*to sharpen.*
Arguo,	argui,	argūtum,	arguĕre,	*to prove.*
Imbuo,	imbui,	imbūtum,	imbuĕre,	*to soak.*
Induo,	indui,	indūtum,	induĕre,	*to put on.*
Exuo,	exui,	exūtum,	exuĕre,	*to put off.*
Mĭnuo,	mĭnui,	mĭnūtum,	mĭnuĕre,	*to lessen.*
Rŭo,	rui,	rŭtum,	ruĕre,	*to rush.*
Spuo,	spui,	spūtum,	spuĕre,	*to spit.*
Stătuo,	stătui,	stătūtum,	stătuĕre,	*to set up.*
Suo,	sui,	sūtum,	suĕre,	*to sew.*
Trĭbuo,	trĭbui,	trĭbūtum,	trĭbuĕre,	*to distribute.*
Lăvo,	lāvi,	lautum, lōtum,	lăvĕre,	*to wash.*
Solvo,	solvi,	sŏlūtum,	solvĕre,	*to loosen.*
Volvo,	volvi,	vŏlūtum,	volvĕre,	*to roll.*
Congruo,	congrui,	—	congruĕre,	*to agree.*
Luo,	lui,	—	luĕre,	*to atone.*
(Nuo, Abnuo, Annuo,	abnui, annui,	—	abnuĕre, annuĕre,	*to nod.) to refuse. to assent.*
Mĕtuo,	mĕtui,	—	mĕtuĕre,	*to fear.*
Pluit,	pluit or plūvit,	—	pluĕre,	*to rain.*
Sternuo,	sternui,	—	sternuĕre,	*to sneeze.*

8. *Verbs the Present Tense of which ends in* SCO.

Verbs ending in *sco* are *Inceptive*, that is, denote the beginning of an action.

Ăbŏlesco,	ăbŏlēvi,	ăbŏlĭtum,	ăbŏlescĕre,	*to grow out of use.*
Ădŏlesco,	ădŏlēvi,	ădultum,	ădŏlescĕre,	*to grow up.*
Exŏlesco,	exŏlēvi,	exŏlĭtum,	exŏlescĕre,	*to grow old.*
Cŏălesco, (ălo)	cŏălui,	cŏălĭtum,	cŏălescĕre,	*to grow together.*
Concŭpisco, (cŭpio)	concŭpīvi,	concŭpītum,	concŭpiscĕre,	*to desire.*
Convălesco, (văleo)	convălui,	convălĭtum,	convălescĕre,	*to grow strong.*
Exardesco, (ardeo)	exarsi,	exarsum,	exardescĕre,	*to take fire.*
Invĕtĕrasco, (invĕtĕro)	invĕtĕrāvi,	invĕtĕrātum,	invĕtĕrascĕre,	*to grow old.*

Digitized by Google

Consĕnesco, (sĕnex)	consĕnui,	—	consĕnescĕre,	*to grow old.*
Ingrăvesco, (grăvis)	—	—	ingrăvescĕre,	*to grow heavy.*
Jŭvĕnesco, (jŭvĕnis)	—	—	jŭvĕnescĕre,	*to grow young.*
Mātūresco, (mātūrus)	mātūrui,	—	mātūrescĕre,	*to grow ripe.*
Obmūtesco, (mūtus)	obmūtui,	—	obmūtescĕre,	*to grow dumb.*

The following Verbs in *sco* are derived from forms no longer in use, and are therefore treated as underived Verbs:

Cresco,	crēvi,	crētum,	crescĕre,	*to grow.*
Glisco,	—	—	gliscĕre,	*to swell.*
Hisco,	—	—	hiscĕre,	*to gape.*
Nosco,	nōvi,	nōtum,	noscĕre,	*to learn, to know.*
Pasco,	pāvi,	pastum,	pascĕre,	*to feed.*
Quiesco,	quiēvi,	quiētum,	quiescĕre,	*to become quiet.*
Suesco,	suēvi,	suētum,	suescĕre,	*to grow accustomed.*

IV. The Fourth Conjugation.

In the Fourth Conjugation the Present-Perfect ends regularly in **īvi**, the Supine in **ītum**: as, audio, audīvi, audītum, audīre, *to hear*. The following are exceptions:

Farcio,	farsi,	fartum, (farctum)	farcīre,	*to cram.*
Fulcio,	fulsi,	fultum,	fulcīre,	*to prop.*
Haurio,	hausi,	haustum,	haurīre,	*to draw* (water).
Sancio,	sanxi,	sancītum *or* sanctum,	sancīre,	*to ratify.*
Sarcio,	sarsi,	sartum,	sarcīre,	*to patch.*
Sentio,	sensi,	sensum,	sentīre,	*to feel, to think.*
Saepio,	saepsi,	saeptum,	saepīre,	*to fence in.*
Vincio,	vinxi,	vinctum,	vincīre,	*to bind.*
Eo,	īvi,	ītum,	īre,	*to go.*
Sălio,	sălui *or* sălii,	saltum,	sălīre,	*to leap.*
Sĕpĕlio,	sĕpĕlīvi,	sĕpultum,	sĕpĕlīre,	*to bury.*
Vĕnio,	vēni,	ventum,	vĕnīre,	*to come.*
Amĭcio,	ămĭcui *or* amixi,	ămictum,	ămĭcīre,	*to clothe.*
Ăpĕrio,	ăpĕrui,	ăpertum,	ăpĕrīre,	*to open.*
Ŏpĕrio,	ŏpĕrui,	ŏpertum,	ŏpĕrīre,	*to cover.*

Digitized by Google

V. Third Conjugation mixed with the Fourth.

Căpio,	cēpi,	captum,	căpĕre,	*to take.*
Făcio,	fēci,	factum,	făcĕre,	*to make.*
Jăcio,	jēci,	jactum,	jăcĕre,	*to throw.*
Fŭgio,	fūgi,	fŭgĭtum,	fŭgĕre,	*to flee.*
Fŏdio,	fōdi,	fossum,	fŏdĕre,	*to dig.*
Răpio,	răpui,	raptum,	răpĕre,	*to seize.*
Părio,	pĕpĕri,	partum,	părĕre,	*to bring forth.*
Quătio,	(no perfect),	quassum,	quătĕre,	*to shake.*
Cŭpio,	cŭpīvi,	cŭpītum,	cŭpĕre,	*to desire.*
Săpio,	săpīvi,		săpĕre,	*to taste.*
Lăcio,			lăcĕre,	*to draw* } rare, except in
Spĕcio,			spĕcĕre,	*to look* } composition.

VI. Deponents.

1. In the First Conjugation the Perfects and Supines are all regular.

2. Second Conjugation:

Fătĕor,	fassus sum,	fătēri,	*to confess.*
Lĭcĕor,	lĭcĭtus sum,	lĭcēri,	*to bid at a sale.*
Mĕdĕor,	—	mĕdēri,	*to heal.*
Mĕrĕor,	mĕrĭtus sum,	mĕrēri,	*to earn, to deserve.*
Mĭsĕrĕor,	mĭsĕrĭtus sum *or* mĭsertus sum,	mĭsĕrēri,	*to take pity on.*
Pollĭcĕor,	pollĭcĭtus sum,	pollĭcēri,	*to promise.*
Reor,	rătus sum,	rēri,	*to think.*
Tueor,	tŭĭtus sum,	tuēri,	*to protect.*
Vĕrĕor,	vĕrĭtus sum,	vĕrēri,	*to fear.*

3. Third Conjugation:

Fruor,	fruĭtus sum *or* fructus sum,	frui,	*to enjoy.*
Fungor,	functus sum,	fungi,	*to perform.*
Grădior,	gressus sum,	grădi,	*to step.*
Lābor,	lapsus sum,	lābi,	*to slip.*
Līquor,	—	līqui,	*to melt.*
Lŏquor,	lŏcūtus sum,	lŏqui,	*to speak.*
Mŏrior,	mortuus sum,	mŏri,	*to die.*
Nītor,	nixus sum *or* nīsus sum,	nīti,	*to strain.*
Pătior,	passus sum,	păti,	*to suffer.*
Quĕror,	questus sum,	quĕri,	*to complain.*
Ringor,	—	ringi,	*to show the teeth, to snarl.*
Sĕquor,	sĕcūtus sum,	sĕqui,	*to follow.*

Digitized by Google

Ūtor,	ūsus sum,	ūti,	*to use.*
(Verto) Rĕvertor,	(rĕversus sum),	rĕverti,	*to return.*
(Plecto) Amplector,	amplexus sum,	amplecti,	*to embrace.*
Complector,	complexus sum,	complecti,	*to embrace.*
Ăpiscor,	aptus sum,	ăpisci,	*to obtain.*
Ădĭpiscor,	ădeptus sum,	ădĭpisci,	*to obtain.*
Commĭniscor,	commentus sum,	commĭnisci,	*to devise.*
Rĕmĭniscor,	—	rĕmĭnisci,	*to remember.*
Dēfĕtiscor,	dēfessus sum,	dēfĕtisci,	*to grow weary.*
Expergiscor,	experrectus sum,	expergisci,	*to wake up.*
Īrascor,	—	īrasci,	*to be angry.*
Nanciscor,	nactus sum,	nancisci,	*to obtain by chance.*
Nascor,	nātus sum,	nasci,	*to be born.*
Oblīviscor,	oblītus sum,	oblīvisci,	*to forget.*
Păciscor,	pactus sum,	păcisci,	*to make an agreement.*
Prŏfĭciscor,	prŏfectus sum,	prŏfĭcisci,	*to set out.*
Ulciscor,	ultus sum,	ulcisci,	*to avenge.*
Vescor,		vesci,	*to eat.*

4. Fourth Conjugation:

Assentior,	assensus sum,	assentīri,	*to agree to.*
Blandior,	blandītus sum,	blandīri,	*to flatter.*
Expĕrior,	expertus sum,	expĕrīri,	*to try.*
Largior,	largītus sum,	largīri,	*to give bountifully.*
Mentior,	mentītus sum,	mentīri,	*to lie.*
Mĕtior,	mensus sum,	mĕtīri,	*to measure.*
Mŏlior,	mŏlītus sum,	mŏlīri,	*to labour.*
Oppĕrior,	oppertus sum, / oppĕrītus sum,	oppĕrīri,	*to wait for.*
Ordior,	orsus sum,	ordīri,	*to begin.*
Orior,	ortus sum,	ŏrīri,	*to rise.*
Partior,	partītus sum,	partīri,	*to divide.*
Pŏtior,	pŏtītus sum,	pŏtīri,	*to obtain possession of.*
Sortior,	sortītus sum,	sortīri,	*to take by lot.*

Digitized by Google

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

Defective Verbs are such as want many Tenses and Persons.

I. Coepī, *I began.*
II. Mĕmĭnī, *I remember.*
III. Odī, *I hate.*

INDICATIVE.	—*Pres.-Perf.*	Coepī	Mĕmĭnī	Odī
	Past-Perf.	Coepĕram	Mĕmĭnĕram	Oděram
	Fut.-Perf.	Coepĕro	Mĕmĭnĕro	Oděro.
SUBJUNCTIVE.	—*Pres.-Perf.*	Coepĕrim	Mĕmĭnĕrim	Oděrim
	Past-Perf.	Coepissem	Mĕmĭnissem	Odissem.
IMPERATIVE.	—*Future.*	(wanting.)	Mĕmento, Mĕmentōte	(wanting.)
INFINITIVE.	—*Perfect.*	Coepissĕ	Mĕmĭnissĕ	Odissĕ.
PARTICIPLE.	—*Future.*	Coeptūrŭs	(wanting.)	Osūrŭs.

IV. Aīo, *I say* :—

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Present-Imperfect.		*Past-Imperfect.*	
S. Aio	—	*S.* Aiēbam	—
Aīs	Aiās	Aiēbās	—
Aĭt	Aiăt	Aiēbăt	—
P. —	—	*P.* Aiēbāmŭs	—
—	—	Aiēbātĭs	—
Aiunt	Aiant	Aiēbant	—

IMPERFECT PARTICIPLE.—Aiens.

V. Inquam, *say I* :—

INDICATIVE.		*Fut.-Imperf.*	*Pres.-Perfect.*
Pres.-Imperf.	*Past-Imperf.*	—	—
Inquam	Inquiēbam	Inquiēs	Inquistī
Inquīs	Inquiēbās	Inquiĕt	Inquĭt
Inquĭt	Inquiēbăt		
Inquĭmŭs	Inquiēbāmŭs	IMPERATIVE.	
Inquĭtĭs	Inquiēbātĭs	*Present.*	*Future.*
Inquĭunt	Inquiēbant	Inquĕ	2 *Pers.* Inquĭto

Obs. Inquam, like the English *say I, says he,* is always used after other words in a sentence.

VI. Fāri, *to speak*, a Deponent :—

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.
Present-Imperfect.		*Present. S.* Fārĕ	Fārī
Fātur	—	—	
Future-Imperfect.		PARTICIPLES.	
Fābŏr, fābĭtŭr	—	*Imperf.* Fantis, &c. (without a *Nom.*	
Present-Perfect.		*Perfect.* Fātus (ă, um)	
Fātus sum, &c.	Fātus sim, &c.	*Gerundive.* Fandŭs (ă, um)	
Past-Perfect.		—	
Fātŭs ĕram	Fātŭs essem	SUPINE—Fātū.	
		GERUND—Fandī, &c.	

Digitized by Google

VOCABULARIES.

m. = masculine,
f. = feminine.
n. = neuter.
c. = common gender, that is, masculine and feminine.

Vocabulary 1.

āla, *f.*	*a wing.*
ăquĭla, *f.*	*an eagle.*
cŏlōnia, *f.*	*a colony.*
cōlumba, *f.*	*a dove.*
cŏrōna, *f.*	*a crown.*
fēmĭna, *f.*	*a woman.*
fīlĭa, *f.*	*a daughter.*
insŭla, *f.*	*an island.*
ōra, *f.*	*a coast.*
pĕcūnĭa, *f.*	*money.*
porta, *f.*	*a gate.*
pŭella, *f.*	*a girl.*
rēgīna, *f.*	*a queen.*
Rōma, *f.*	*Rome* (the city).
rŏsa, *f.*	*a rose.*

Vocabulary 2.

agrĭcŏla, *m.*	*a husbandman.*
ămīcĭtĭa, *f.*	*friendship.*
Brĭtannĭa, *f.*	*Britain.*
causa, *f.*	*a cause.*
Eurōpa, *f.*	*Europe.*
Gallĭa, *f.*	*Gaul* (now France).
glōrĭa, *f.*	*glory.*
Graecĭa, *f.*	*Greece.*
incŏla, *m.*	*an inhabitant.*
ĭnĭmīcĭtĭa,	*enmity.*
Ĭtălia, *f.*	*Italy.*
nauta, *m,*	*a sailor.*
patrĭa, *f.*	*a native-land, country.*
pŏēta, *m.*	*a poet.*
pugna, *f*	*a battle.*
Sĭcĭlĭa,	*Sicily.*
vīta, *f.*	*life.*

Vocabulary 3.

ămīcus, *m.*	*a friend.*
ăvus, *m.*	*a grandfather.*
dŏmĭnus, *m.*	*a lord, master.*
ĕquus, *m.*	*a horse.*
fīlius, *m.*	*a son.*
flŭvius, *m.*	*a river.*
glădius, *m.*	*a sword.*
hortus, *m.*	*a garden.*
ĭnĭmīcus, *m.*	*an enemy.*
Rhēnus, *m.*	*the Rhine.*
Rhŏdănus, *m.*	*the Rhone.*
rīpa, *f.*	*a bank.*
servus, *m.*	*a slave.*
taurus, *m.*	*a bull.*

Vocabulary 4.

ăger, *m.*	*a field.*
gĕner, *m.*	*a son-in-law.*
lĭber, *m.*	*a book.*
măgister, *m.*	*a master, teacher.*
mĭnister, *m.*	*a servant.*
pŭer, *m.*	*a boy.*
sŏcer, *m.*	*a father-in-law.*

Note. Mĭnister, lĭber, ăger are declined like măgister. Sŏcer, gĕner are declined like pŭer.

Vocabulary 5.

argentum, *n.*	*silver.*
aurum, *n.*	*gold.*
bellum, *n.*	*war.*
coelum, *n.*	*heaven.*
dĭlĭgentia, *f.*	*diligence.*
dōnum, *n.*	*a gift.*
gaudium, *n.*	*joy.*
mĕtallum, *n.*	*a metal.*

Digitized by Google

oppĭdum, *n.*	*a town.*
praemium, *n.*	*a reward.*
regnum, *n.*	*a kingdom.*
scūtum, *n.*	*a shield.*
templum, *n.*	*a temple.*
Dĕus, *m.*	*God.*
discĭpŭlus, *m.*	*a pupil, scholar.*
morbus, *m.*	*a disease.*
mūrus, *m.*	*a wall.*
Rōmānus, *m.*	*a Roman.*

Vocabulary 6.

ăcūtus, a, um,	*sharp.*
albus, a, um,	*white.*
altus, a, um,	*high.*
bellĭcōsus, a, um,	*warlike.*
bŏnus, a, um,	*good.*
grātus, a, um,	*pleasing.*
lātus, a, um,	*wide, broad.*
longus, a, um,	*long.*
magnus, a, um,	*great.*
mălus, a, um,	*bad, wicked.*
mŏlestus, a, um,	*troublesome.*
multus, a, um,	*much, many.*
noxĭus, a, um,	*hurtful, injurious.*
parvus, a, um,	*small, little.*
răpĭdus, a, um,	*rapid.*
splendĭdus, a, um,	*splendid, bright.*
tĭmĭdus, a, um,	*timid.*
aeger, gra, rum,	*sick.*
mĭser, era, erum,	*wretched.*
nĭger, gra, rum,	*black.*
pulcher, cra, rum,	*beautiful.*
săcer, cra, rum,	*sacred.*
tĕner, era, erum,	*tender.*
exemplum, *n.*	*an example.*
hasta, *f.*	*a spear.*
terra, *f.*	*the earth, land.*
nŭmĕrus, *m.*	*a number.*
pĕrīcŭlum, *n.*	*danger.*

Note. Grātus, mŏlestus, noxĭus are constructed with the Dative case.

Vocabulary 7.

hĭems, hĭĕmis, *f.*	*winter.*
trabs, trăbis, *f.*	*a beam.*
urbs, urbis, *f.*	*a city.*
arx, arcis, *f.*	*a citadel.*
dux, dŭcis, *c.*	*a leader, general.*
pax, pācis, *f.*	*peace.*
jūdex, jūdĭcis, *m.*	*a judge.*
lex, lēgis, *f.*	*a law.*
rex, rēgis, *m.*	*a king.*
bĕnignus, a, um,	*kind.*
firmus, a, um,	*strong.*
jūcundus, a, um,	*pleasant.*
justus, a, um,	*just.*
Rōmŭlus, *m.*	*Romulus.*
sĕvērus, a, um,	*severe.*

Note. *m.* means masculine, *f.* feminine, *n.* neuter, *c.* common.

Vocabulary 8.

cŏmes, cŏmĭtis, *c.*	*a companion.*
custos, custōdis, *c.*	*a guardian.*
ĕques, ĕquĭtis, *m.*	*a horse-soldier.*
lăpis, lăpĭdis, *m.*	*a stone.*
mīles, mīlĭtis, *m.*	*a soldier.*
mors, mortis, *f.*	*death.*
obses, obsĭdis, *c.*	*a hostage.*
pĕdes, pĕdĭtis, *m.*	*a foot-soldier.*
aestas, tātis, *f.*	*summer.*
cīvĭtas, tātis, *f.*	*state.*
tempestas, tātis, *f.*	*tempest.*
vŏluntas, tātis, *f.*	*wish.*
nox, noctis, *f.*	*night.*
auctumnus, i, *m.*	*autumn.*
nātūra, ae, *f.*	*nature.*
clārus, a, um,	*clear, renowned.*

Vocabulary 9.

frāter, tris, *m.*	*a brother.*
māter, tris, *f.*	*a mother.*
păter, tris, *m.*	*a father.*
agger, ĕris, *m.*	*mound.*
călor, ōris, *m.*	*heat.*
clāmor, ōris, *m.*	*shout.*
cŏlor, ōris, *m.*	*colour.*
lăbor, ōris, *m.*	*labour, hardship.*
ŏdor, ōris, *m.*	*smell, scent.*
sŏror, ōris, *f.*	*a sister.*
victor, ōris, *m.*	*conqueror.*
flos, ōris, *m.*	*a flower.*
sōl, sōlis, *m.*	*the sun.*
cāstra, drum, *n.* pl.	*a camp.*
tōtus, a, um,	*whole.*
fossa, ae, *f.*	*ditch.*
mūnīmentum, i, *n.*	*a fortification.*
praeda, ae, *f.*	*booty.*
vărius, a, um,	*different, various.*

Digitized by Google

Vocabulary 10.

leo, ōnis, *m,*	*a lion.*
Jūno, ōnis, *f.*	*Juno.*
pāvo, ōnis, *m.*	*a peacock.*
sermo, ōnis, *m.*	*a discourse.*
consuētūdo, ĭnis, *f.*	*habit.*
hŏmo, ĭnis, *c.*	*a man, a woman.*
multĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f.*	*multitude.*
virgo, ĭnis, *f.*	*a maiden.*
ōrātor, ōris, *m.*	*an orator.*
alter, ĕra, ĕrum,	*second.*
certus, a, um,	*certain.*
dĕa, ae, *f.*	*a goddess.*
doctus, a, um,	*learned.*
infīnītus, a, um,	*unbounded, infinite.*
Mĭnerva, æ, *f.*	*Minerva.*
vălĭdus, a, um,	*strong.*

Vocabulary 11.

cīvis, is, *c.*	*a citizen.*
classis, is, *f.*	*a fleet.*
hostis, is, *c.*	*an enemy (public).*
turris, is, *f.*	*a tower.*
vallis, is, *f.*	*a valley.*
vestis, is, *f.*	*a garment.*
clādes, is, *f.*	*slaughter.*
nūbes, is, *f.*	*a cloud.*
rūpes, is, *f.*	*a rock.*
angustus, a, um,	*narrow.*
āter, atra, atrum,	*black.*
dūrus, a, um,	*hard.*
nix, nĭvis, *f*	*snow.*
nōtus, a, um,	*known.*
pĕrītus, a, um,	*skilful.*
Rōmānus, a, um,	*Roman.*

Vocabulary 12.

grāmen, ĭnis, *n.*	*grass.*
nōmen, ĭnis, *n.*	*name.*
gĕnus, ĕris, *n.*	*a race, a class.*
ŏpus, ĕris, *n.*	*a work.*
sīdus, ĕris, *n.*	*a star, constellation.*
scĕlus, ĕris, *n.*	*a crime.*
dĕcus, ŏris, *n.*	*an ornament.*
corpus, ŏris, *n.*	*a body.*
frīgus, ŏris, *n.*	*cold.*
lītus, ŏris, *n.*	*a shore.*
tempus, ŏris, *n.*	*time.*
căpŭt, ĭtis, *n.*	*a head.*
crūs, crūris, *n.*	*a leg.*
fulgur, ŭris, *n.*	*lightning.*
ōs, ōris, *n.*	*a mouth.*
rēte, is, *n.*	*a net.*
măre, is, *n.*	*the sea.*
ănĭmăl, ālis, *n.*	*an animal.*
calcăr, āris, *n.*	*a spur.*
vectīgăl, ālis, *n.*	*a tax.*
annus, i, *m.*	*a year.*
antīquus, a, um,	*ancient.*
aurĕus, a, um,	*golden.*
bālaena, ae, *f.*	*a whale.*
Carthāgo, ĭnis, *f.*	*Carthage* (a city of Africa).
Cĭcĕro, ōnis, *m.*	*Cicero* (a celebrated Roman orator).
dŏmĭcĭlium, i, *n.*	*abode.*
ĕlĕphantus, i, *m.*	*an elephant.*
nŏvus, a, um,	*new.*
ŏcŭlus, i, *m.*	*an eye.*
piscis, is, *m.*	*a fish.*
prŏfundus, a, um,	*deep.*

Vocabulary 13.

ācer, cris, cre,	*keen, sharp.*
cĕler, ĕris, ĕre,	*swift.*
brĕvis, e,	*short.*
dulcis, e,	*sweet.*
difficĭlis, e,	*difficult.*
făcĭlis, e,	*easy.*
fīdēlis, e,	*faithful.*
lĕvis, e,	*light.*
omnis, e,	*all, every.*
ūtĭlis, e,	*useful.*
audax, ācis,	*bold.*
răpax, ācis,	*rapacious.*
fēlix, īcis,	*fortunate, successful.*
vēlox, ōcis,	*swift.*
ingens, entis,	*immense.*
praesens, entis,	*present.*
praestans, antis,	*excellent.*
pŏtens, entis,	*powerful.*
prūdens, entis,	*prudent.*
carmĕn, ĭnis, *n.*	*a song.*
consĭlium, i, *n.*	*plan, counsel.*
fūror, ōris, *m.*	*madness.*
hūmānus, a, um,	*human.*
ĭnĭtĭum, i, *n.*	*beginning.*
īra, ae, *f.*	*anger.*
nāvis, is, *f.*	*a ship.*
Persa, ae, *m.*	*a Persian.*

Digitized by Google

săgitta, ae, *f.*	*arrow.*
via, ae, *f.*	*way.*
vĕtus, vĕtĕris,	*old.*
vīnum, i, *n.*	*wine.*
vulnus, ĕris, *n.*	*a wound.*

Vocabulary 14.

ăcus, ūs, *f.*	*a needle.*
arcus, ūs, *m.*	*a bow.*
audītus, ūs, *m.*	*hearing.*
cursus, ūs, *m.*	*running.*
ĕquĭtātus, ūs, *m.*	*cavalry.*
exercĭtus, ūs, *m.*	*an army.*
fĭcus, ūs, *f.*	*a fig.*
fructus, ūs, *m.*	*fruit.*
măgistrātus, ūs, *m.*	*a magistrate.*
mănus, ūs, *f.*	*a hand.*
pĕdĭtātus, ūs, *m.*	*infantry.*
portus, ūs, *m,*	*a harbour.*
quercus, ūs, *m.*	*an oak.*
sensus, ūs, *m.*	*a sense.*
vīsus, ūs, *m.*	*seeing.*
cornu, ūs, *n.*	*a horn.*
gĕnu, ūs, *n.*	*a knee.*
auris, is, *f.*	*an ear.*
cervus, i, *m.*	*a stag.*
coelestis, e,	*belonging to the heavens:* hence
arcus coelestis,	*the rainbow.*
instrūmentum, i, *n.*	*an instrument.*
magnĭfĭcus, a, um,	*magnificent.*
tūtus, a, um,	*safe.*
Scўtha, ae, *m.*	*a Scythian.*
sēdes, is, *f.*	*a seat.*
taurus, i, *m.*	*a bull.*
vŏluptas, tātis, *f.*	*pleasure.*

Vocabulary 15.

ăcĭes, ēī, *f.*	*a line of battle.*
dĭes, ēī, *m.* & *f.*	*day.*
făcĭes, ēī, *f.*	*countenance.*
fĭdes, ēī, *f.*	*faith, fidelity.*
plānĭtĭes, ēī, *f.*	*a plain.*
res, ēī, *f.*	*a thing.*
segnĭtĭes, ēī, *f.*	*slothfulness.*
spes, ēī, *f.*	*hope.*
crĕātor, ōris, *m.*	*creator.*
dŏmĭna, ae, *f.*	*mistress.*
rārus, a, um,	*rare.*
sērēnus, a, um,	*clear.*
victōrĭa, ae, *f.*	*victory.*

Vocabulary 16.

arbor, ŏris, *f.*	*a tree.*
bestia, ae, *f.*	*a beast.*
cănis, is, *c.*	*a dog.*
conscientĭa, ae, *f.*	*conscience.*
dēbĭlis, e,	*feeble.*
dīvĭtiae, arum, *f.* (only pl.)	*riches.*
flūmen, ĭnis, *n.*	*a current, river.*
fortis, e,	*strong, brave.*
fulmen, ĭnis, *n.*	*a thunderbolt.*
fūnus, ĕris, *n.*	*a funeral.*
grāmen, ĭnis, *n.*	*grass.*
immortālis, e,	*immortal.*
jŭvĕnis, is, *c.*	*a young man or woman.*
mŏnŭmentum, i, *n.*	*a monument.*
mortālis, e,	*mortal.*
Neptūnus, i, *m.*	*Neptune.*
paucus, a, um,	*few.*
plēnus, a, um, (with *Gen.*)	*full.*
silva, ae, *f.*	*a wood.*

Vocabulary 17.

cīvĭtas, ātis, *f.*	*state, citizenship.*
culpa, ae, *f.*	*blame, fault.*
Graecus, a, um,	*Grecian, Greek.*
hŏnor, ōris, *m.*	*an honour.*
indoctus, a, um,	*unlearned.*
ĭnĭmīcus, a, um,	*unfriendly.*
laus, laudis, *f.*	*praise.*
mĕmŏrābĭlis, e,	*to be remembered, memorable.*
vērus, a, um,	*true.*
virtus, ūtis, *f.*	*valour, virtue.*

Vocabulary 18.

ădūlātio, ōnis, *f.*	*flattery.*
ămābĭlis, e,	*lovely.*
ămor, ōris, *m.*	*love.*
asper, ĕra, ĕrum,	*rough, rugged.*
Cāto, ōnis, *m.*	*a noble Roman.*
dulcis, e,	*sweet, delightful.*
ferrum, i, *n.*	*iron.*
Helvētia, ae, *f.*	*the country of the Helvetii.*
hībernus, a, um,	*of winter.*
ĭmāgo, ĭnis, *f.*	*likeness, portrait, image.*

Digitized by Google

improbus, a, um,	*dishonest, wicked.*
iter, itĭnĕris, *n.*	*journey.*
lĕpus, ŏris, *m.*	*hare.*
lūna, ae, *f.*	*the moon.*
lux, lūcis, *f.*	*light.*
*mĕus, a, um,	*my, mine.*
mons, montis, *m.*	*mountain.*
nihĭl, indec. *n.*	*nothing.*
nōn, *adv.*	*not.*
ŏdium, ii, *n.*	*hatred.*
pernĭcĭōsus, a, um,	*destructive.*
quăm, *adv.* & *conj.*	*than, as.*
rādix, īcis, *f.*	*root.*
săpientia, ae, *f.*	*wisdom.*
semper, *adv.*	*always.*
sĭmŭlātio, ōnis, *f.*	*pretence.*
sŏnĭtus, us, *m.*	*sound.*
spērātus, a, um,	*hoped for.*
suāvis, e,	*sweet, delightful.*
sŭus, a, um,	*his, hers, its, their own.*
tŭus, a, um,	*thy, thine.*
vēr, vēris, *n.*	*spring.*
vultur, ŭris, *m.*	*vulture.*

* The Vocative Sing. Masc. of *meus* is *mi.*

Vocabulary 19.

Alexander, dri, *m.*	*a famous king of Macedonia.*
†Augustus, i, *m.*	*the first emperor of Rome.*
centŭria, ae, *f.*	*a century.*
cĕrăsus, i, *f.*	*cherry-tree.*
cĕrăsum, i, *n.*	*cherry.*
cŏhors, rtis, *f.*	*cohort.*
consul, ŭlis, *m.*	*consul.*
injustus, a, um,	*unjust.*
lĕgio, ōnis, *f.*	*legion.*
Măcĕdo, ŏnis, *m.*	*Macedonian.*
mālus, i, *f.*	*apple-tree.*
mālum, i, *n.*	*apple.*
mănĭpŭlus, i, *m.*	*maniple.*
mensis, is, *m.*	*month.*
ŏs, ossis, *n.*	*bone.*
pars, partis, *f.*	*part.*
pĭrus, i, *f.*	*pear-tree.*
pĭrum, i, *n.*	*pear.*
prūnus, i, *f.*	*plum-tree.*
prūnum, i, *n.*	*plum.*
săpiens, ntis,	*wise, wise-man.*
Xerxes, is, *m.*	*a famous king of Persia.*

† The month of August, previously called Sextĭlis, was named after the emperor Augustus.

Vocabulary 20.

attentus, a, um,	*attentive.*
beātus, a, um,	*happy.*
cārus, a, um,	*dear.*
contentus, a, um,	*contented.*
dĭlĭgens, ntis,	*diligent, careful.*
dīves, ĭtis,	*rich.*
ignāvia, ae, *f.*	*cowardice.*
jus, jūris, *n.*	*right, law.*
laetus, a, um,	*joyful.*
lĭber, ĕra, ĕrum,	*free.*
mĕmor, ŏris,	*mindful.*
noster, tra, trum,	*our, ours.*
nunc, *adv.*	*now.*
pauper, ĕris,	*poor.*
praeceptor, ōris, *m.*	*teacher.*
prŏbus, a, um,	*good, upright.*
sălus, ūtis, *f.*	*safety.*
sors, rtis, *f.*	*lot.*
Tītus, i, (T.), *m.*	*a common Roman forename.*
tristis, e,	*sad.*
vester, tra, trum,	*your, yours.*

Vocabulary to Ex. 21, 22, 23.

Animus, i, *m.*	*mind, the soul.*
auctōrĭtas, ātis, *f.*	*authority.*
*autem, *conj.*	*but.*
auxĭlium, ii, *n.*	*help, aid.*
carmen, ĭnis, *n.*	*song, poem.*
cŭpĭdĭtas, ātis, *f.*	*desire, passion.*
Dēmosthĕnes, is, *m.*	*the famous Athenian orator.*
industrius, a, um,	*industrious, busy.*
ĭners, rtis,	*helpless, sluggish.*
lĭbĕri, orum, *m.*	*children.*
mĕmŏria, ae, *f.*	*memory.*
părens, ntis, *c.*	*parent.*
planta, ae, *f.*	*sprout, plant.*
proelium, ii, *n.*	*battle.*

* The proper position of *autem* is *after* the first word of the clause which it belongs to.

Digitized by Google

Vocabulary 24.

addictus, a, um,	*devoted.*
aeternus, a, um,	*eternal.*
bellua, ae, *f.*	*a great beast.*
Cimbri, orum, *m.*	*a formidable Celtic tribe.*
cŏr, cordis, *n.*	*heart.*
ēlĕgans, ntis,	*elegant, exquisite.*
fĭdēlis, e, / fīdus, a, um,	*faithful.*
fons, ntis, *m.*	*fountain.*
*Līvius, ii, *m.*	*Livy, a Roman historian.*
luscĭnia, ae, *f.*	*nightingale.*
mŭlier, ĕris, *f.*	*woman, wife.*
nōn, *adv.*	*not.*
*Sallustius, ii, *m.*	*Sallust, a Roman historian.*
salvus, a, um,	*safe.*
sanguis, ĭnis, *m.*	*blood.*
scriptor, ōris, *m.*	*writer, author.*

* Substantives ending in *ius* make *i* in the Vocative: *e. g.* Voc. *Livi, Sallusti.* So also *fīlius* makes Voc. *fīli*, and *gĕnius, gĕni.*

Vocabulary 25 (*a*).

(A, B, C).

aedĭfĭco, āvi, ātum,	*I build.*
ambŭlo, etc.	*I walk.*
castīgo, etc.	*I chastise.*
creo, etc.	*I create, make.*
cūro, etc.	*I take care, pains.*
do, dĕdi, dătum, dăre,	*I give.*
ēmendo, āvi, etc.	*I improve.*
ēmigro, etc.	*I depart from.*
expugno, etc.	*I take by storm.*
firmo, etc.	*I strengthen.*
flo, etc.	*I blow.*
hăbĭto, etc.	*I dwell.*
intro, etc.	*I enter.*
jūdĭco, etc.	*I judge.*
laudo, etc.	*I praise.*
mūto, etc.	*I change.*
oppugno, etc.	*I attack, assault.*
orno, etc.	*I adorn.*
păro, etc.	*I prepare, get, gain.*
pugno, etc.	*I fight.*
recreo, etc.	*I refresh.*
vasto, etc.	*I lay waste.*
vĭgĭlo, etc.	*I watch, am awake.*
vĭtŭpĕro, etc.	*I blame, find fault with.*

aedĭfĭcium, ii, *n.*	*building.*
Cŏrinthus, i, *f.*	*Corinth.*
dilĭgenter, *adv.*	*carefully.*
dum, *adv.*	*while.*
fraus, fraudis, *f.*	*dishonesty.*
jam, *adv.*	*now, already.*
lītĕra, ae, *f.*	*a letter of the alphabet.*
lītĕrae, arum, *f.*	*letters, learning;* also, *an epistle, letter.*
mos, mōris, *m.*	*manner, custom.*
nēmo, ĭnis, *c.*	*nobody.*
ŏpŭlentus, a, um,	*wealthy.*
plăcĭdus, a, um,	*quiet.*
prŏbĭtas, ātis, *f.*	*honesty, integrity.*
quum, *adv.* & *conj.*	*when.*
sī, *conj.*	*if.*
somnus, i, *m.*	*sleep.*
tĭmor, ōris,	*fear.*
vălētūdo, inis, *f.*	*health.*
ventus, i, *m.*	*wind.*

(D, E, F.) (*b*).

advento, etc.	*I am on the point of arriving.*
canto, etc.	*I sing.*
cūro, etc.	*I take care, pains.*
dēlecto, etc.	*I delight, amuse,*
dīmĭco, etc.	*I fight (a battle).*
dŭbĭto, etc.	*I doubt.*
erro, etc.	*I err, make a mistake.*
exhĭlăro, etc.	*I cheer.*
impĕro, etc. (with *dat.*)	*I command.*
lībĕro, etc.	*I free, deliver.*

Digitized by Google

occŭpo, etc. *I seize upon.*
opto, etc. *I wish, desire.*
porto, etc. *I carry.*
rĕdămo, etc. *I love in return.*
servo, etc. *I preserve, save.*
sŭpĕro, etc. *I overcome.*
tracto, etc. *I handle, deal with.*

ăb (ā, abs), *prep.* (with *abl.*) *from, by.*
dūbius, a, um, *doubtful.*
fĭdes, ēi, *f.* *faith, promise.*
fortĭter, *adv.* *bravely.*
fortissĭmē, *adv.* *very bravely.*
Hannĭbal, ălis, *m.* *the great Carthaginian general.*
hĕrī, *adv.* *yesterday.*
intĕrĭtus, us, *m.* *destruction.*
ĭtă, *adv.* (from *is, id*) *in that way, thus.*
mājōres, um, *m.* *ancestors.*
rectus, a, um, *straight, right.*
saepĕ, *adv.* *often.*
stătio, ōnis, *f.* *post, station.*
terror, ōris, *m.* *terror, alarm.*

Vocabulary 26.

cŏercĕo, ui, ĭtum, 2. *I restrain, curb.*
dēbeo, ui, ĭtum, 2. *I owe, ought.*
dēleo, ēvi, ētum, 2. *I destroy.*
displĭceo, ui, etc. 2 (with *dat.*). *I displease.*
dŏceo, ui, ctum, 2. *I teach.*
exercĕo, etc. 2. *I exercise.*
flĕo, flēvi, flētum, 2. *I weep.*
flōreo, ui, etc. *I bloom, flourish.*
*gaudeo, gāvīsus sum, 2. *I rejoice.*
mĕreo, etc. 2. *I deserve.*
mŏneo, etc. 2. *I advise, warn.*
nŏceo, etc. 2. } with *dat.* { *I hurt, harm.*
pāreo, etc. 2. } with *dat.* { *I obey.*
plăceo, etc. 2. } with *dat.* { *I please.*
praebeo, etc. 2. *I furnish, afford, exhibit.*
terreo, etc, *I terrify, frighten, alarm.*

* The verb *gaudeo* belongs to the class of Neuter-passives. (See Exercise xlvii.)

vălĕo, etc. 2. *I am strong, in good health.*

---

ars, artis, *f.* *art, handicraft.*
ăvis, is, *f.* *bird.*
Athēniensis, e *Athenian.*
bĕnĕ, *adv.* *well.*
Caesar, ăris, *m.* *the great Roman.*
cantus, us, *m.* *song.*
dīū, *adv.* *long.*
dīvīnus, a, um, *belonging to the gods, divine.*
Lătīnus, a, um, *Latin.*
lingua, ae, *f.* *tongue, language.*
Pompēius, ēii, *m.* *Pompey, the rival of Caesar.*
quĭă, quŏd } *conjs.* *because.*
saepissĭmē, *adv.* *very often.*
sĕnectus, ūtis, *f.* *old age.*
Sōlon, ōnis, *m.* *Solon, the Athenian lawgiver.*
tĕmĕrĭtas, ātis, *f.* *recklessness, rashness.*

Vocabulary 27.

absūmo, mpsi, mptum, 3. *I consume, cut off.*
cingo, nxi, nctum, 3. *I surround.*
contemno, mpsi, mptum, 3. *I despise.*
cont'ăho, axi, actum, 3. *I draw together.*
convŏlo, āvi, etc. 1. *I fly or rush together.*
corrĭgo, exi, ectum, 3. *I correct.*
dēfendo, di, sum, 3. *I defend.*
dēsĕro, rui, rtum, 3. *I abandon.*
dētĕgo, xi, ctum, 3. *I discover.*
dīco, xi, ctum, 3. *I say, speak.*
disco, dĭdĭci, — 3. *I learn.*
dūco, xi, ctum, 3. *I lead.*
ĕmo, ēmi, emptum, 3. *I buy.*
excŏlo, lui, ultum, 3. *I cultivate carefully.*
instĭtuo, tui, tūtum, 3. *I appoint, institute.*

Digitized by Google

instruo, xi, ctum, 3.	*I arrange, draw up in order.*
jungo, nxi, nctum, 3.	*I join.*
lĕgo, lēgi, lectum, 3.	*I gather, read.*
narro, āvi, etc. 1.	*I relate.*
pingo, nxi, pictum, 3.	*I paint, embroider.*
rĕgo, xi, ctum, 3.	*I rule.*
scrībo, psi, ptum, 3.	*I write.*
solvo, vi, ūtum, 3.	*I loosen, pay.*
specto, etc. 1.	*I look at, look on.*
tĕgo, xi, ctum, 3.	*I cover.*
trăho, axi, actum, 3.	*I draw, drag.*
*triumpho, etc. 1.	*I triumph.*
vŏlo, etc. 1.	*I fly.*

* The triumph (*triumphus*) was a special honour granted by the Senate of Rome to a victorious general.

Cămillus, i, *m.*	*a famous Roman general.*
Cătĭlīna, ae, *m.*	*a notorious conspirator.*
conjūrātio, ōnis, *f.*	*conspiracy.*
cōpia, ae, *f.*	*plenty.*
cōpiae, ārum (pl.), *f.*	*forces.*
currus, us, *m.*	*chariot.*
fĕrĕ, *adv.*	*almost, commonly.*
Hellespontus, i, *m.*	*the Hellespont (now the Dardanelles).*
impĕrātor, ōris, *m.*	*military commander.*
ĭn, *prep.* (with *acc.*)	*into.*
incendium, ii, *n.*	*a fire, conflagration.*
innŭmĕrus, a, um,	*innumerable.*
lŏcus, i, *m. pl.* -i and -a,	*place.*
mens, mentis, *f.*	*mind.*
mundus, i, *m.*	*the world.*
obsĭdio, ōnis, *f.*	*siege, blockade.*
ōrātio, ōnis, *f.*	*oration, speech.*
pallium, ii, *n.*	*cloak.*
†pons, ntis, *m.*	*bridge.*

† Observe the phrase *jungere flumen ponte, to throw a bridge over a river.*

sĭmŭl ac (atque), or in one word, sĭmŭlac, *conj.*	*as soon as.*
vix, *adv.*	*scarcely.*

Vocabulary 28.

custōdio, īvi, ītum, 4.	*I guard, keep guard.*
dormio, īvi, etc. 4.	*I sleep.*
ērūdio, etc. 4.	*I train up, educate.*
fīnio, etc. 4.	*I limit, put an end to.*
firmo, avi, etc. 1.	*I strengthen.*
mollio, īvi, etc. 4.	*I soften, assuage.*
mūnio, etc. 4.	*I fortify.*
nescio, īvi & ii, etc. 4.	*I am ignorant of.*
nutrio, īvi, etc. 4.	*I nourish, nurture.*
ŏbēdio, etc. 4. (with *dat.*)	*I obey.*
pūnio, etc. 4.	*I punish.*
rĕpĕrio, pĕri, pertum, 4.	*I find.*
scio, īvi, etc. 4.	*I know.*
sĕpĕlio, īvi, and ĭi, pultum, 4,	*I bury.*
vĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4.	*I come.*
vestio, īvi, etc. 4.	*I clothe.*
vincio, nxi, nctum, 4.	*I bind.*

Alpēs, ium, *m.*	*the Alps.*
Cornēlia, ae, *f.*	*a Roman matron.*
crūdēlis, e,	*cruel.*
dīlĭgentissĭmē, *adv.*	*most carefully.*
dŏlor, ōris, *m.*	*pain, grief.*
ĕtiam, conj.	*also, even.*
fīnis, is, *m.*	*end, limit,* in pl. *territories.*
gnāvĭtĕr, *adv.*	*actively, vigorously.*
Lĭbўa, ae, *f.*	*Africa.*
lictor, ōris, *m.*	*lictor (attendant on a magistrate).*
longinquus, a, um,	*long, distant.*
longinquĭtas, ātis, *f.*	*length, distance.*

Digitized by Google

membrāna, ae, *f.* — *thin skin, membrane.*
mollis, e, — *soft, mellow.*
mortŭus, a, um, — *dead.*
quŏque, *conj.* — *also, even.*
tĕnŭis, e, — *thin, delicate.*
turpis, e, — *base, disgraceful.*
vestis, is, *f.* / vestīmentum, i, *n.* — *clothing.*
vinculum, i, *n.* — *chain, bond.*
vox, vōcis, *f.* — *voice.*

Vocabulary 29.

ēdŭco, āvi, etc. 1. — *I educate.*
ēdūco, xi, ctum, 3. — *I lead out.*
fŭgo, etc. 1. — *I put to flight.*
vulnĕro, etc. 1. — *I wound.*

Antĭŏchus, i, *m.* — *a frequent name of the kings of Syria.*
ēgrĕgius, a, um, — *excellent, eminent.*
grăvĭtĕr, *adv.* — *heavily, severely.*
Lўcurgus, i, *m.* — *the Spartan legislator.*
Trōja, ae, *f.* — *Troy, the city.*
Vesta, ae, *f.* — *the Roman goddess of fire and the hearth.*
virtus, ūtis, *f.* — *valour, virtue, good quality.*

Vocabulary 30.

măneo, nsi, nsum, 2. — *I remain.*
mŏveo, ōvi, ōtum, 2. — *I move, disturb.*
tĭmeo, ui, 2. — *I fear.*

---

adventus, us, *m.* — *arrival.*
Nĕro, ōnis, *m.* — *a Roman family name.*
strēnuus, a, um, — *vigorous.*
strēnuē, *adv.* — *vigorously.*
stŭdium, ii, *n.* — *zeal, pursuit, study.*
sŭbĭtus, a, um, — *sudden.*

Vocabulary 31.

afflīgo, xi, ctum, 3. — *I cast down, prostrate.*
cŏlo, cŏlui, cultum, 3. — *I cultivate, cherish, &c.*
dīlĭgo, exi, ectum, 3. — *I esteem, love.*
fingo, inxi, ictum, 3. — *I frame, feign, invent.*
stŭdeo, ui, 2. — *I am eager, zealous.*
vĕho, exi, ectum, 3. — *I carry,* in Pass. *I ride.*
vinco, vīci, victum, 3. — *I conquer.*

---

clādes, is, *f.* — *disaster, defeat.*
fābŭla, ae, *f.* — *fable, story.*
nōbĭlis, e, — *distinguished.*
perversus, a, um, — *wilful, perverse.*
Phăĕthon, ōntis, *m.* — *a son of Apollo.*
prŏbē, *adv.* — *rightly, properly.*
quĭdem, *conj.* — *indeed.*
rătio, ōnis, *f.* — *reason.*
Scīpio, ōnis, *m.* — *a Roman noble name.*
vĕhĕmentĕr, *adv.* — *vehemently, warmly.*

Vocabulary 32.

cădo, cĕcĭdi, cāsum, 3. — *I fall.*

āēr, āĕris, *m.* — *the air.*
Afrĭcānus, i, *m.* — *a surname of the Scipios.*
cognĭtio, ōnis, *f.* — *inquiry, knowledge.*
ērŭdītus, a, um, — *trained, educated.*
Gracchus, i, *m.* — *a Roman family name.*
injustē, *adv.* — *unjustly.*
justē, *adv.* — *justly.*
lăpis, ĭdis, *m.* — *stone.*
lăpĭdĕus, a, um, — *of stone.*
nĕgōtium, ii, *n.* — *business.*
pellis, is, *m.* — *skin* (of an animal).
prĭus, *adv.* — *sooner, before.*

Digitized by Google

Pūnĭcus, a, um,	*Punic, Carthaginian.*
Sōcrătēs, is, *m.*	*the sage of Athens.*
sōlum, *adv.*	*only.*
summus, a, um,	*highest, utmost, greatest.*
Tĭbĕrius, ii, *m.* (Ti.)	*a common Roman forename.*

Vocabulary 33.

absurdus, a, um,	*out of tune, absurd.*
bŏna, orum, *n.* (pl.)	*goods.*
celsus, a, um,	*lofty, tall.*
margărīta, ae, *f.*	*a pearl.*
nĕcessārius, a, um,	*necessary, needful.*
nīdus, i, *m.*	*nest.*
versus, us, *m.*	*a line, a verse.*

Vocabulary 34.

admīror, ātus, 1.	*I wonder at, I admire.*
aspernor, etc. 1.	*I reject, despise.*
cōnor, 1.	*I attempt.*
contemplor, 1.	*I observe carefully, contemplate.*
hortor, 1.	*I urge, exhort, encourage.*
mĕdĭtor, 1.	*I meditate on, study.*
mīror, 1.	*I wonder at, admire.*
vĕnĕror, 1.	*I reverence, worship.*

---

dēmum, *adv.*	*indeed.**
pŏtestas, ātis, *f.* / pŏtentia, ae, *f.*	†*power.*
quīdam, quaedam, quoddam *or* quidam,	*a certain, certain.*
tum, *adv.*	*then.*

* As, tum demum, *then indeed; then and not till then.*

† *Potestas* is the regular power of a magistrate; *Potentia*, the power which arises out of personal weight and influence.

Vocabulary 35.

*accĭpio, cēpi, ceptum, 3.	*I receive.*
*confĭteor, fessus, 2.	*I confess.*
*dēcĭpio, cēpi, etc. 3.	*I deceive.*
*ējĭcio, ēci, ectum, 3.	*I cast forth.*
fătеor, fassus, 2.	*I confess.*
ĭmĭtor, 1.	*I imitate.*
intŭeor, ĭtus, 2.	*I look upon, into.*
mĭsĕreor, rtus, 2.	*I pity, have pity on.*
pollĭceor, ĭtus, 2.	*I promise.*
rĕcordor, 1.	*I call to mind.*
tŭeor, ĭtus, 2.	*I gaze, guard, protect.*
vĕreor, ĭtus, 2.	*I fear, reverence.*

Asia, ae, *f.*	*Asia.*
Dārīus, ii, *m.*	*a Persian royal name.*
ex, ē, *prep.* (with *Ab.*)	*out of.*
făcĭnus, ŏris, *n.*	*bold, daring deed, crime.*
Plīnius, ii, *m.*	*Pliny, the name of two Roman authors.*
praetĕrĭtus, a, um,	*past.*
rĕus, i, *m.*	*accused man, defendant.*
sălus, ūtis, *f.*	*safety.*
sĕnectus, ūtis, *f.*	*old-age.*

* Observe the change of ă to ĭ when a preposition is prefixed in composition: as, accĭpio = ad + căpio; confĭteor = con + fătеor, etc.

Vocabulary 36.

ăbūtor, ūsus, 3.	*I abuse.*
ădhortor, 1.	*I urge, exhort.*
ădĭpiscor, ădeptus, 3.	*I acquire, attain to.*
allŏquor, lŏcūtus, 3.	*I speak to.*
committo, īsi, isum, 3.	*I send together, join (fight) battle.*
fruor, fruĭtus and fructus, 3.	*I enjoy.*
fungor, functus, 3.	*I discharge.*
gĕro, gessi, gestum, 3.	*I carry on, wage.*

Digitized by Google

hăbeo, ui, ĭtum, 2. *I have.*
incūso, 1. *I accuse, find fault with.*
jŭbeo, jussi, jussum, 2. *I order, bid.*
lŏquor, lŏcūtus, 3. *I speak.*
mŏrior, mortŭus, 3. *I die.*
nascor, nātus, 3. *I am born.*
oblīviscor, lītus, 3. *I forget.*
pătior, passus, 3. *I endure, suffer.*
prŏfĭciscor, fectus, 3. *I set out.*
rĕmĭniscor, 3. *I remember.*
sĕquor, cūtus, 3. *I follow.*
ūtor, ūsus, 3. *I use.*
vescor, —, 3. *I feed, live on.*

ăd, *prep.* (with *acc.*) *to, at, near.*
ălĭquando, *adv.* *sometimes.*
ăpŭd, *prep.* (with *acc.*) *at, near.*
bĕnignē, *adv.* *kindly.*
căro, carnis, *f.* *flesh.*
cāseus, i, *m.* *cheese.*
consŭlātus, us, *m.* *office of consul, consulate.*
crŭciātus, us, *m.* *torture.*
Eurīpĭdes, is, *m.* *an Athenian tragic poet.*
immortālĭtas, ātis, *f.* *immortality.*
Lăbiēnus, i, *m.* *one of Cæsar's lieutenants.*
lac, lactis, *n.* *milk.*
lăcus, us, *m.* *lake.*
laetĭtia, ae, *f.* *joy.*
Mĕnăpii, ŏrum, *m.* *a Gallic tribe.*
mox, *adv.* *soon, shortly.*
mūnus, ĕris, *n.* *duty, function.*
nēvĕ, *conj.* (with *subj.*) *nor, and lest.*
nĭmĭs, *adv.* *too, too much.*
pĕr, *prep.* (with *acc.*) *through.*
poena, ae, *f.* *punishment.*
Poeni, ōrum, *m.* *the Carthaginians.*
pristĭnus, a, um, *former, olden.*
rāro, *adv.* *seldom.*
Rēgŭlus, i, *m.* *a famous Roman.*
Sălămis, īnis, *f.* *an island near Athens.*
tantum, *adv.* *only.*
Trăsĭmēnus, i, *m.* *a lake in Italy.*

Vocabulary 37.

blandior, 4. *I flatter, win upon.*
expĕrior, rtus, 4. *I try, experience.*
mētior, mensus, 4. *I measure.*
mentior, 4. *I lie.*
ordior, orsus, 4. *I begin.*
partior, 4. *I share, divide.*
pŏtior, 4. (with *abl.*) *I obtain possession of.*

---

cīvīlis, e, *belonging to a citizen, civil.*
Epămīnondas, ae, *m.* *a famous Theban.*
fortūna, ae, *f.* *fortune.*
frons, ntis, *f.* *forehead, brow.*
nunquam, *adv.* *never.*
vultus, us, *m.* *countenance, looks.*

Vocabulary 38.

fluo, uxi, uxum, 3. *I flow.*
migro, etc. 1. *I migrate, depart.*
vīvo, vixi, victum, 3. *I live.*

---

aestas, ātis, *f.* *summer.*
mĕtus, us, *m.* *fear.*
occĭdens, ntis, *m.* *the west (the setting sun).*
permulti, ae, a, *very many.*
prīmo, *adv.* *at first.*

Vocabulary 39.

dīvĭdo, īsi, īsum, 3. *I divide, separate.*

---

cēter (caet.) ĕra, ĕrum, *the rest.*
Germāni, ōrum, *m.* *the Germans.*
Helvētius, a, um, *Helvetian.*
lēgātus, i, *m.* *ambassador, lieutenant.*
ōcĕănus, i, *m.* *the ocean.*

Vocabulary 40.

fulgeo, lsi, lsum, 2. *I shine.*
prōfĕro, tŭli, lātum, 3. *I extend.*

Digitized by Google

Aegyptus, i, *f.*	*Egypt.*
impĕrium, ii, *n.*	*empire.*
Indi, ōrum, *m.*	*the people of India.*
marmor, ŏris, *n.*	*marble.*
servĭtus, ūtis, *f.*	*slavery.*
tăbernācŭlum, i, *n.*	*tent.*
uxor, ōris, *f.*	*wife.*

Vocabulary 41.

accēdo, essi, essum, 3.	*I approach.*
ăgo, ēgi, actum, 3.	*I lead, act, do.*
excēdo, essi, essum, 3.	*I depart from.*
incĭpio, ēpi, eptum, 3.	*I begin.*
perdo, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3.	*I destroy.*
rĕsisto, stĭti, stĭtum, 3. (with *dat.*)	*I resist.*

---

atque, ac, *conj.*	*and.*
attentē, *adv.*	*attentively.*
audactĕr, *adv.*	*boldly, daringly*
Hasdrubal, ălis, *m.*	*the brother of Hannibal* (a common Carthaginian name).
jŭventus, ūtis, *f.*	*youth.*
lātē, *adv.*	*widely, wide.*
longē, *adv.*	*far.*
Roscius, ii, *m.*	*a Roman name.*
sătis, *adv.*	*enough, sufficiently.*
tigris, is and ĭdis, *c.*	*tiger.*

Vocabulary 42.

infringo, frēgi, fractum, 3.	*I break, impair.*
obscūro, 1.	*I darken, obscure.*
rĕlinquo, īqui, ictum, 3.	*I leave, quit.*

---

aequus, a, um,	*level, even, just.*
cur, *adv.*	*why?*
impĕtus, us, *m.*	*onset, attack.*
invĭdia, ae, *f.*	*envy, ill-will.*
splendor, ōris, *m.*	*brightness, brilliancy.*
tyrannus, i, *m.*	*despot, tyrant.*

Vocabulary 43.

cŏmĭtor, 1.	*I accompany.*
immŏlo, 1.	*I sacrifice.*
indŭlgeo, lsi, lsum,* 2.	*I indulge.*
lūdo, si, sum, 3.	*I play.*
mĕtuo, ui, ūtum, 3.	*I fear.*
ōro, 1.	*I entreat.*
salto, 1.	*I dance.*
sĕdeo, sēdi, sessum, 2.	*I sit.*
vĭdeor, vīsus, 2.	*I seem, appear.*

Apollo, ĭnis, *m.*	*a Roman divinity.*
hostia, ae, *f.*	*victim.*
nōbĭlis, e,	*distinguished, noble.*
Pȳthăgŏras, ae, *m.*	*a famous Greek philosopher.*

* *Indulgeo* governs the Dative case. See No. 9 of the Latin sentences.

Vocabulary 44.

sĕro, sēvi, sătum, 3.	*I plant, sow.*

---

aerumna, ae, *f.*	*trouble, affliction.*
auxĭlium, ii, *n.*	*help, assistance.*
frūges, um (*pl.*), *f.*	*fruits, a crop.*
ĭnops, ŏpis,	*destitute.*
ŏnus, ĕris, *n.*	*load, burden.*
pătientĕr, *adv.*	*patiently.*
paupertas, ātis, *f.*	*poverty.*
prūdentia, ae, *f.*	*knowledge, prudence.*

Phrase :—
Auxilium ferre, *to render assistance.*

Vocabulary 45.

occīdo, īdi, īsum, 3.	*I kill, slay.*
stătuo, ŭi, ūtum, 3.	*I fix, determine.*

---

atrox, ōcis, *m.*	*stern, sanguinary, cruel.*
făcĭlĕ, *adv.*	*easily.*
fāmes, is, *f.*	*hunger.*

Digitized by Google

hĭlăris, e, *cheerful.*
ōrācŭlum, i, *n.* *oracle.*
sīlentium, ii, *n.* *silence.*
suprēmus, a, um, (often) *last.*
unquam, *adv.* *at any time, ever.*

Vocabulary 46.

adjŭvo, jūvi, jūtum, 1. *I assist.*
nĕqueo, quīvi and ĭi, ĭtum, nĕquīre (like eo), 4. *I am unable, cannot.*

---

cāsus, us, *m.* *chance, accident.*
consĭlium, ii, *n.* *advice, counsel, plan.*
infectus, a, um, *undone.*
grăvis, e, *heavy, severe.*
noxius, a, um, *guilty.*
sŏcius, ii, *m.* *partner, ally, companion.*
Thĕmistocles, is, *m.* *a famous Athenian.*

Vocabulary 47.

addisco, addĭdĭci, 3. *I learn in addition.*
bĭbo, bĭbi, bĭbĭtum, 3. *I drink.*
conservo, āvi, etc. 1. *I preserve, maintain.*
curro, cŭcurri, cursum, 3. *I run.*
interfĭcio, fēci, fectum, 3. *I put to death, kill.*

ălĭquis, quĭd, *pron.* *some one, something.*
Carthāgĭniensis, e, *Carthaginian.*
nāvālis, e, *naval.*
Nilus, i, *m.* *the river Nile.*
nonnullus, a, um, *some.*
quŏtīdie, *adv.* *every day.*
tam, *adv.* *so, to such a degree.*

Phrase:—
In legem jurare, *to swear to a law.*

Vocabulary 48.

dēplōro, 1. *I lament over, deplore.*
īrascor, īrātus, 3, *dep.* *I am angry.*
mitto, mīsi, missum, 3. *I send.*
tăceo, 2. *I am silent.*
trĭbuo, ŭi, ūtum, 3. *I give, assign.*

Ariovistus, i, *m.* *a German king.*
fortĕ, *adv.* *by chance.*
infāmia, ae, *f.* *infamy.*
mĭnĭmē, *adv.* *in the least degree.*
nec, nĕquĕ, *conj.* *neither, nor.*
stultĭtia, ae, *f.* *folly.*

Vocabulary 49.

cunctus, a, um, *all, all together.*
dissĭmĭlis, e, *unlike.*
fĕrox, ōcis, *fierce, spirited.*
ignōrātio, ōnis, *f.* *ignorance.*
infĕrior, us (*comp.*) *lower, inferior.*
mălum, i, *n.* *an evil.*
perfectus, a, um, *finished, perfect.*
Phīdias, ae, *m.* *a famous Athenian sculptor.*
praestābĭlis, e, *excellent.*
proxĭmus, a, um, *nearest, next.*
scĭentia, ae, *f.* *knowledge.*
sĕd, *conj.* *but.*
sĭmĭlis, e, *like.*
sĭmŭlācrum, i, *n.* *image, statue.*
vīlis, e, *cheap, common.*

Vocabulary 50.

cognosco, nōvi, nĭtum, 3. *I learn, ascertain.*
comprĕhendo, di, sum, 3. *I seize.*
confĭcio, fēci, fectum, 3. *I finish, accomplish.*
conscendo, di, sum, 3. *I mount, go on board (ship).*
contendo, di, sum and tum, 3. *I strain, hasten.*
convŏco, 1. *I call together.*
efflōresco, flōrui, 2. *to blossom forth.*

Digitized by Google

expōno, pŏsui, pŏsĭtum, 3. *I put forth, disembark (troops).*
intŭmesco, tŭmui, 2. *to swell.*
lābor, lapsus, 3, *dep.* *I glide, pass away, fall.*
ŏrior, ortus, ŏrīri, 4, *dep.* *I rise.*
perlĕgo, lēgi, lectum, 3. *I read through.*
perrumpo, ūpi, ptum, 3. *I burst through.*
praemitto, īsi, isum, 3. *I send on before.*
rĕcīto, 1. *I read aloud.*
rĕcŭpĕro, 1. *I recover, get back.*
regno, 1. *I reign, am king.*
sentio, nsi, nsum, 4. *I feel, perceive.*
solvo, i, lūtum, 3. *I loosen, melt.*
subsĕquor, sĕcūtus, 3, *dep.* *I follow up.*
suscĭpio, ēpi, eptum, 3. *I undertake.*
vexo, 1. *I vex, harass.*

---

aetas, ātis, *f.* *age, time of life.*
Arbēla, ae, *f.* *a town in Assyria,*
Cassivelaunus, i, *m.* *a British chief.*
dēlectus, us, *m.* *a levy.*
infirmus, a, um, *infirm, feeble.*
nix, nīvis, *f.* *snow.*
Pīsistrātus, i, *m.* *a despot of Athens.*
sĕnātus, us, *m.* *senate.*
stătim, *adv.* *immediately.*

Phrases :—
Delectum habēre, *to hold a levy.*
Maxima itinĕra, *forced marches.*
Navem (naves) conscendĕre, *to embark.*

Vocabulary 51.

exstruo, xi, ctum, 3. *I heap up.*
obsĭdeo, ēdi, essum, 3. *I blockade, lay siege to.*
pōno, pŏsui, pŏsĭtum, 3. *I place.*
Ăthēnae, arum, *f.* *Athens.*

---

bestiŏla, ae, *f.* *a small animal, insect.*
campus, i, *m.* *plain.*
dŏmĭnātus, us, *m.* *rule, sovereignty.*
hōra, ae, *f.* *hour.*
Hanno, ōnis, *m.* *a common Carthaginian name.*
Mărăthon, ōnis, *m.* *a plain near Athens.*
nātus, a, um, *part.* and *adj.* *born, aged.*
passus, us, *m.* *a pace* (about five feet).
Plăto, ōnis, *m.* *a famous Greek philosopher.*
Săguntīni, ōrum, *m.* *the people of Saguntum, in Spain.*

Phrases :—
Castra ponĕre, *to pitch a camp.*
Murum, aggerem, ducere, *to carry a wall or mound along,* i. e. *construct.*

Vocabulary 52.

cēdo, ssi, ssum, 3. *I yield, retire.*
confĕro, tŭli, etc. (*irr.*) 3. *I bring together, betake.*
oppōno, ŏsui, ĭtum, 3. *I set against, oppose.*
pervĕnio, ēni, ntum, 4. *I arrive at.*
pĕto, īvi and ĭi, ītum, 3. *I seek.*
reverto, ti, sum, rĕvertor, versus, *dep.* 3. *I turn back, return.*

Alcibĭădes, is, *m.* *a celebrated Athenian.*
Aeschĭnes, is, *m.* *the rival of Demosthenes.*
Cāius, ii (C.), *m.* *a common Roman forename.*
Cănŭsium, ii, *n.* *a town in Apulia.*
Căpŭa, ae, *f.* *a city of Campania.*
Crēta, ae, *f.* *an island of Greece.*
exĭlium, ii, *n.* *banishment, exile*
ĭbi, *adv.* (fr. is, id), *there.*

Digitized by Google

Lăcĕdaemon, ŏnis, *f.* *a country and city of Peloponnesus.*
Leōnīdas, ae, *m.* *a king of Sparta.*
Lūcĕrĭa, ae, *f.* *a town of Apulia.*
Lūcius, ii (L.), *m.* *a common Roman fore-name.*
mandātum, i, *n.* *charge, commission.*
perpĕtuus, a, um, *continual.*
Rhŏdus, i, *f.* *Rhodes, an island of Greece.*
Sparta, ae, *f.* *a famous city of the Peloponnesus.*

Phrase :—
Exilium agere, *to live in exile.*

Vocabulary 53.

constītuo, ŭi, ūtum, 3. *I settle, determine.*
consūmo, mpsi, mptum, 3. } *I consume, waste away.*
expello, pŭli, pulsum, 3. } *I drive out.*
hĭĕmo, 1. *to winter.*
jăceo, etc. 2. *I lie.*

Apollōnia, ae, *f.* *a town in Epirus.*
Aristīdes, is, *m.* *a noble Athenian.*
Arpīnum, i, *n.* *a town of Latium.*
Bābўlōn, ōnis, *a city of Assyria.*
Cannae, ārum, *f.* *a village in Apulia.*
Cŏnōn, ōnis, *m.* *an Athenian general.*
Cūmae, ārum, *f.* *a city of Campania.*
Cyprus, i, *f.* *an island off Cilicia.*
Delphi, ōrum, *m.* *a city of Greece.*
Diŏnўsius, ii, *m.* *the name of two tyrants of Syracuse.*
Dyrrāchium, ii, *n.* *a town in Epirus.*
Fabrīcius, ii, *m.* *a noble Roman.*
Hŏrātius, ii, *m.* *Horace, a Roman poet.*
Lesbus, i, *f.* *an island off Asia Minor.*
Mărius, ii, *m.* *a famous Roman general.*
morbus, i, *m.* *disease, illness.*
ōrācŭlum, i, *n.* *oracle.*
permulti, ae, a, *very many.*
quālis, e, *of what sort, as.*
tālis, e, *of that sort, such.*
Tīmŏthĕus, i, *m.* *a famous Greek.*
Vĕnūsia, ae, *f.* *a town in S. Italy.*

Phrase :—
Morbo consūmi, *to be carried off by illness.*

Vocabulary 54.

advĕnio, ēni, ntum, 4. *I arrive.*
ănĭmadverto, ti, sum, 3. *I observe.*
confŭgio, ūgi, etc. 3. *I flee to.*
constat, stĭtit, *imp.* 1. *it is evident, it is agreed, &c.*
contĭneo, ui, entum, 2. } *I hold together.*
nĕgo, 1. *I deny.*
părio, pĕpĕri, partum, 3. } *I bring forth.*
prōdo, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3. *I hand down, betray.*
pŭto, 1. *I think.*
sentio, nsi, nsum, 4. *I feel, perceive,*
trādo, dĭdi, dĭtum, 2. *I hand down, deliver.*
vĭdeo, vīdi, vīsum, 2. *I see.*

---

caecus, a, um, *blind.*
causâ (*abl.*), *for the sake of.*
crēdĭbĭlis, e, *credible.*
Dēlos, i, *f.* *an island of Greece.*
Diāna, ae, *f.* *a Roman goddess.*
flōrens, ntis, *flourishing.*
Hŏmērus, i, *m.* *Homer.*
imprūdentia, ae, *f.* *ignorance, imprudence.*
Lātōna, ae, *f.* *Latona, mother of Apollo and Diana.*
mănĭfestus, a, um, *evident, manifest.*
nĭsi, *conj.* *unless, except.*
quondam, *adv.* *sometime, formerly.*
stella, ae, *f.* *a star.*
Thales, ētis, *m.* *a famous philosopher.*
Trōjānus, a, um, *Trojan, of Troy.*
vērīsīmĭlis, e, *likely, probable.*

Digitized by Google

Vocabulary 55.

consentio, nsi, nsum, 4. *I agree.*
crēdo, dīdi, dītum, 3. *I believe.*
dīrīpio, rīpui, reptum, 3. } *I plunder, pillage.*
intellĭgo, exi, ectum, 3. } *I understand.*
respondeo, di, sum, 2. *I answer.*

---

antīquus, a, um, *ancient.*
benĕvŏlus, a, um, *well-wishing, benevolent.*
bŏnum, i, *n.* *a good, a blessing.*
cārus, a, um, *dear, precious.*
dīvīnus, a, um, *of the gods, divine.*
ēlŏquens, ntis, *eloquent.*
igneus, a, um, *fiery, made of fire.*
Lucrētius, ii, *m.* *a Roman poet.*
mălĕvŏlus, a, um, *ill-wishing, malevolent.*
mendax, ācis, *lying, a liar.*
prīmārius, a, um, *first-rate, emi-*
stultus, a, um, *foolish.* [*nent.*
sŭpĕrus, a, um, *comp.* -ior, *sup.* suprēmus and summus. } *upper, on high.*
tranquillus, a, um, *calm.*
turpĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f.* *disgrace.*

Vocabulary 56.

abjĭcio, jēci, jectum, 3. *I cast away.*
antĕpōno, ŏsui, ŏsĭtum, 3. } *I prefer.*
conjĭcio, jēci, jectum, 3. } *I fling (together).*
ēvĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4. } *to happen.*
nŭmĕro, 1. *I count.*
quaero, quaesīvi, sītum, 3. } *I seek, enquire.*
rŏgo, 1. *I ask.*
spĕcŭlor, 1. *I spy out.*
vīso, si, sum, 3. *I go to see, visit.*
Blaesus, i, *m.* *a Roman name.*
Chaerĕphon, ontis, *m.* } *a disciple of Socrates.*

Croesus, i, *m.* *a king of Lydia.*
cur, *adv.* *why? to what end?*
fēlīcĭtĕr, *adv.* *luckily.*
incertus, a, um, *uncertain.*
infāmis, e, *infamous.*
injustus, a, um, *unjust.*
Laeca, ae, *m.* *a Roman family name.*
mortuus, a, um, *dead.*
nŏvus, a, um, *new.*
phīlŏsŏphus, i, *m.* *philosopher.*
plānē, *adv.* *altogether.*
quaestio, ōnis, *f.* *question.*
quantus, a, um, *how great.*
quārē, *adv.* *why, on what account.*
quŏt, *indec.* *how many.*
saepĕnūmĕro, *adv.* *oftentimes.*
subdifficĭlis, e, *somewhat difficult.*
tēlum, i, *n.* *dart, weapon, missile.*
ŭbi, *adv.* *where.*
Xĕnŏphon, ontis, *m.* *a famous Athenian.*

Vocabulary 57.

accĭdo, ĭdi, —, 3. *to happen.*
cerno, crēvi, crētum, 3. *I see, discern.*
cŏhortor, 1. *I encourage.*
confĭdo, īsus sum, 3. *I trust.*
dēterreo, 2. *I frighten, deter.*
diffĭdo, isus sum, 3. *I distrust.*
dimitto, īsi, issum, 3. *I let go, dismiss.*
ēnarro, 1. *I relate.*
ēnītor, īsus & ixus, 3. *I strive hard.*
exclāmo, 1. *I cry out.*
intrŏeo, ivi & ii, etc. *I enter.*
nītor, īsus & ixus, 3. *I strive.*
obsto, stĭti, stĭtum, 1. with *dat.* } *I oppose, prevent.*
opprĭmo, essi, essum, 3. } *I press upon, overwhelm, crush.*
*persuādeo, āsi, āsum, 2. *I persuade.*
praevĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4. } *I anticipate.*
prĕmo, essi, essum, 3. *I press.*

Digitized by Google

prōhĭbeo, 2. *I keep off, prohibit.*
rĕcūso, 1. *I object, refuse.*
spēro, 1. *I hope.*
sto, stĕti, stātum, 1. *I stand.*
*suādeo, āsi asum, 2. *I advise.*
tĕneo, ui, ntum, 2. *I hold, retain.*
transdūco, uxi, uctum, 3. } *I lead across.*
ventĭto, 1. *I come frequently.*

* With Dative.

Bĭbŭlus, i, *m.* *a Roman family name.*
fōrum, i, *n.* *market-place, forum.*
impĕrītus, a, um, *unskilful.*
impransus, a, um, *unbreakfasted.*
infirmĭtas, ātis, *f.* *weakness.*
latro, ōnis, *m.* *robber.*
lūdus, i, *m.* *play, game, school.*
magnŏpĕrĕ, *adv.* *greatly, earnestly.*
mīrus, a, um, *wonderful.*
mŏdus, i, *m.* *measure, manner.*
moenia, ium, *n.* *fortifications.*
Nervii, orum, *m.* *a Gallic tribe.*
praealtus, a, um, *very high.*
Sătrius, ii, *m.* *a Roman name.*
signum, i, *n.* *a sign, signal.*
Trĕbōnius, ii, *m.* *one of Caesar's lieutenants.*
vălētūdo, ĭnis, *f.* *health.*

Phrases:—

Sĕquĭtur (with *acc.* and *inf.* or *ut* and *subj.*), *it follows.* Făcĕrĕ nōn possum quĭn, *I cannot but.* Per me (te) stĕtit, *it was owing to me or you.* Mĭnĭmum ăbest quĭn sim, *very little is wanting that I should be; I am very near being.*

Vocabulary 58.

ăquor, 1. *I fetch water.*
bello, 1. *I wage war.*
consūlo, lui, ltum, 3. *I consult.*
convĕnio, ēni, entum, 4. *assemble.*
gusto, 1. *I taste.*
pābŭlor, 4. *I forage.*
postŭlo, 1. *I demand.*
progrĕdior, essus, 3. *I advance.*

Aedŭi, orum, *m.* *a Gallic tribe.*
Agēsīlāus, i, *m.* *a famous king of Sparta.*
Divitiacus, i, *m.* *an Aeduan chief.*
Făbius, ii, *m.* *a noble Roman name.*
Lăcĕdaemŏnii, orum, *m.* } *the Lacedemonians.*
longius, *adv.* (*comp.*) *farther, too far.*
lūdi, orum, *m.* *games.*
Maxĭmus, i, *m.* *a surname of Fabius.*
nĕfas, *indec. n.* *wickedness, impiety.*
ŏpus, *indec. n.* *need, necessity.*
publĭcus, a, um, *public.*
Vēientes, um, *m.* *the people of Veii, near Rome.*
quisnam, quaenam, etc., like quis } *who, what?*

Phrases:—

Nĕfas est, *it is* or *would be an impiety.* Ōpus est, *there is need of.*

Vocabulary 59.

ingrĕdior, essus, 3. *I enter.*
interclūdo, si, sum, 3. *I shut off, intercept.*
obtempĕro, 1. *I obey, comply with.*

---

commeātus, us, *m.* *provisions, supplies.*
commīlĭto, onis, *m.* *fellow-soldier, comrade.*
istūc, *adv.* (from iste) *thither, where you are.*
jūdĭcium, ii, *n.* *judgment.*
părātus, a, um, *prepared, ready.*

Digitized by Google

quisque, quaeque, quodque & quidque, *pron.* } *every one.*
quō, *adv.* *whither.*

Phrase :—

Fĭĕri de ălĭquo, *to become of one;* as, quid factum est de illo, *what has become of that man?*

Vocabulary 60.

ăcŭo, ui, ūtum, 3. *I sharpen.*
ălo, ui, ĭtum, 3. *I nourish.*
ardeo, arsi, sum, 2. *I burn, am on fire.*
cōgĭto, 1. *I think, meditate.*
collŏquor, cūtus, 3. *to converse.*
compăro, 1. *I get together.*
ĕdo, ēdi, ēsum, 3. *I eat.*
lūdo, si, sum, 3. *I play.*
vēnor, 1. *I hunt.*

---

beātē, *adv.* *happily.*
cŭpīdĭtas, ātis, *f.* *desire.*
grātia, ae, *f.* *favour.*
grātiā, *abl.* *for the sake of.*
haud, *adv.* *not.*
jŭvĕnis, *c.* *a youth.*
lĭbĕrē, *adv.* *freely.*
mărīnus, a, um, *of the sea.*
ŏpĕra, ae, *f.* *pains, labour.*
plūs, ūris, *n.* in *pl.* plūres, -a, } *more.*
stŭdium, ii, *n.* *zeal, eager desire.*
stŭdiōsus, a, um, *zealous, eager after.*

Phrases :—

Opĕram dărĕ, *to give one's whole energies to anything; to devote one's self to it.* Intĕr bĭbendum, &c., *whilst drinking,* &c.

Vocabulary 61.

ădhĭbeo, etc. 2. *I employ.*
gĕro, ssi, stum, 3. *I carry on, manage.*
observo, 1. *I observe, respect.*
prōvĭdeo, īdi, īsum, 2. *I foresee, provide.*

---

arduus, a, um, *lofty, steep, difficult.*

Phrase :—

Agĕrĕ aetātem, *to spend one's life.*

Vocabulary 62.

concēdo, essi, esum, 3. } *I yield, retire.*
incendo, di, sum, 3. *I burn* (trans.)
percīpio, cēpi, ceptum, 3. } *I perceive.*

---

affectus, a, um, *made, disposed.*
Brūtus, i, *m.* } *two famous*
Cassius, ii, *m.* } *Romans.*
Campānia, ae, *f.* *a part of Italy.*
occūpātus, a, um, *engaged, busy.*
pĕrītus, a, um, *experienced, skilled in.*
quăsi, *conj.* *as if, just as.*

Phrases :

Consĭlium ĭnīre, *to enter on, form, a design.* In spem vĕnīre, *to conceive a hope.*

Digitized by Google

INDEX I. TO VOCABULARIES.

LATIN WORDS.

N.B.—The figures refer to the Vocabularies in which the words occur, excepting where p. (page) *is prefixed.*

AB

Ab (a, abs), 25 (*b*)
abeo, p. 79
abjicio, 56
absum, p. 26
absumo, 27
absurdus, 33
abutor, 36
accedo, 41
accido, 57
accipio, 35
acer, 13
acies, 15
acuo, 60
acus, 14
acutus, 6
ad, 36
addictus, 24
addisco, 47
adeo, p. 79
adhibeo, 61
adhortor, 36
adipiscor, 36
adjuvo, 46
admiror, 34
adsum, p. 26
adulatio, 18
advenio, 54
advento, 25 (*b*)
adventus, 30
adversus, um, p. 68
aedificium, 25 (*a*)
aedifico, 25 (*a*)
Aedui, 58
aeger, 6
Aegyptus, 40
aequus, 42
aer, 32
aerumna, 44
Aeschines, 52
aestas, 38
aetas, 50
aeternus, 24
affectus, 62
affero, p. 77
affligo, 31
Africanus, 32
ager, 4
Agesilaus, 58
agger, 9
ago, 41
agricola, 2
ala, 1

ATTENTUS.

albus, 6
Alcibiades, 52
Alexander, 19
aliquando, 36
aliquis, 47
alius, p. 19
alloquor, 36
alo, 60
Alpes, 28
alter, 10
altus, 6
amabilis, 18
ambulo, 25 (*a*)
amicitia, 2
amicus, 3
amor, 18
angustus, 11
animadverto, 54
animal, 12
animus, 21
annus, 12
ante, p. 68
antepono, 56
Antiochus, 29
antiquus, 55
Apollo, 43
Apollonia, 53
apud, 36
aquila, 1
aquor, 58
Arbela, 50
arbor, 16
arcus, 14
arcus coelestis, 14
ardeo, 60
arduus, 61
argentum, 5
Ariovistus, 48
Aristides, 53
Arpinum, 53
ars, artis, 26
arx, 7
Asia, 35
asper, 18
aspernor, 34
ater, 11
Athenae, 51
Atheniensis, 26
atque, 41
atrox, 45
attente, 41
attentus, 20

CANTUS.

auctoritas, 21
auctumnus, 8
audacter, 41
audax, 13
audeo, p. 80
auditus, 14
aufero, p. 77
Augustus, 19
aureus, 12
auris, 14
aurum, 5
autem, 21
auxilium, 21
avis, 26
avus, 3
Babylon, 53
balaena, 12
beate, 60
beatus, 20
bellicosus, 6
bello, 58
bellua, 24
bellum, 5
bene, 26
benevolus, 55
benigne, 36
benignus, 7
bestia, 16
bestiola, 51
bibo, 47
Bibulus, 57
Blaesus, 56
blandior, 37
bona (*pl.*), 33
bonum (*subs.*), 55
bonus, 6
brevis, 13
Britannia, 2
Brutus, 62
Cado, 32
caecus, 54
Caesar, 26
Caius (C.), 52
calcar, 12
calor, 9
Camillus, 27
Campania, 62
campus, 51
canis, 16
Cannae, 53
canto, 25 (*b*)
cantus, 26

COHORTOR.

Canusium, 52
Capua, 52
caput, 12
carmen, 13
caro, 36
Carthaginiensis, 47
Carthago, 12
carus, 20
caseus, 36
Cassius, 62
Cassivelaunus, 50
castigo, 25 (*a*)
castra, 9
casus, 46
Catilina, 27
Cato, 18
causa, 2
cautus, 27
cedo, 52
celer, 13
celsus, 33
centuria, 19
cerasum, 19
cerasus, 19
cerno, 57
certus, 10
cervus, 14
ceter, 39
Chaerephon, 56
Cicero, 12
Cimbri, 24
cingo, 27 [p. 68
circa, circum, circiter, cis, citra, p. 68
civilis, 37
civis, 11
civitas, 17
clades, 11
clam, p. 69
clamor, 9
clarus, 8
classis, 11
coelestis, 14
coelum, 5
coeno, p. 81
coëo, p. 79
coerceo, 26
cogito, 60
cognitio, 34
cognosco, 50
cohors, 19
cohortor, 57

Digitized by Google

COLLOQUOR.
colloquor, 60
colo, 31
colonia, 1
color, 9
columba, 1
comes, 8
comitor, 43
commeatus, 59
commilito, 59
committo, 36
comparo, 60
comprehendo, 50
concedo, 62
confero, 52
conficio, 50
confido, 57
confiteor, 35
confugio, 54
conjicio, 56
conjuratio, 27
Conon, 53
conor, 34
conscendo, 50
conscientia, 16
consentio, 55
conservo, 47
consilium, 46
constat, 54
constituo, 53
consuetudo, 10
consul, 19
consulatus, 36
consulo, 58
consumo, 53
contemno, 27
contemplor, 34
contendo, 50
contentus, 20
contineo, 54
contra, p. 68
contraho, 27
convenio, 58
convoco, 50
copia, 27
copiae, 27
cor, 24
coram, p. 69
Corinthus, 25 (a)
Cornelia, 28
cornu, 14
corona, 1
corpus, 12
corrigo, 27
creator, 15
credibilis, 54
credo, 55
creo, 25 (a)
Creta, 52
Croesus, 56
cruciatus, 36
crudelis, 28
crus, 12
culpa, 17
cum, p. 69
Cumae, 53
cunctus, 49

DONUM.
cupiditas, 21
cupio, p. 63
cur, 42
curo, 25 (a)
curro, 47
currus, 27
cursus, 14
custodio, 28
custos, 8
Cyprus, 53
Darius, 35
de, p. 69
dea, 10
debeo, 26
debilis, 16
decet, p. 81
decipio, 35
decus, 12
dedecet, p. 81
defendo, 27
deleo, 26
delecto, 25 (b)
delectus, 50
Delos, 54
Delphi, 53
demum, 34
deploro, 48
desero, 27
desum, p. 26
detego, 27
deterreo, 57
Demosthenes, 21
Deus, 5
Diana, 54
dico, 27
dies, 15
difficilis, 13
diffido, 57
diligens, 20
diligenter, 25 (a)
diligentia, 5
diligentissime, 28
diligo, 31
dimico, 25 (b)
dimitto, 57
Dionysius, 53
diripio, 55
discipulus, 5
disco, 27
displiceo, 26
dissimilis, 49
diu, 26
dives, 20
divido, 39
divinus, 26
Divitiacus, 58
divitiae, 16
do, 25 (a)
doceo, 26
doctus, 10
dolor, 28
domicilium, 12
domina, 15
dominatus, 51
dominus, 3
donum, 5

FERE.
dormio, 28
dubito, 25 (b)
dubius, 25 (b)
duco, 27
dulcis, 13
dum, 25 (a)
durus, 11
dux, 7
Dyrrachium, 53
E, ex, p. 69
edo, 60
edūco, 29
edūco, 29
effero, p. 77
effloresco, 50
egregius, 29
ejicio, 35
elegans, 24
elephantus, 12
eloquens, 55
emendo, 25 (a)
emigro, 25 (a)
emo, 27
enarro, 57
enitor, 57
Epaminondas, 37
eques, 8
equitatus, 14
equus, 3
erga, p. 68
erro, 25 (b)
erudio, 28
eruditus, 32
etiam, 28
Euripides, 36
Europa, 2
evenio, 56
excedo, 41
exclamo, 57
excolo, 27
exemplum, 6
exeo, p. 79
exerceo, 26
exercitus, 14
exhilaro, 25 (b)
exilium, 52
expello, 53
experior, 37
expono, 50
expugno, 25 (a)
extra, p. 68
extruo, 50
Fabius, 58
Fabricius, 53
fabula, 31
facies, 15
facile, 45
facilis, 13
facinus, 35
facio, p. 63
fames, 45
fateor, 35
feliciter, 56
felix, 13
femina, 1
fere, 27

GRATIA.
fero, p. 76
ferox, 49
ferrum, 18
ficus, 14
fidelis, 13
fides, 15
fido, p. 80
fidus, 24
filia, 1
filius, 3
fingo, 31
finio, 28
finis, 28
fio, p. 79
firmo, 25 (a)
firmus, 7
fleo, 26
flo, 25 (a)
florens, 54
floreo, 26
flos, 9
flumen, 16
fluo, 38
fluvius, 3
fodio, p. 63
fons, 24
forte, 48
fortis, 16
fortissime, 25 (b)
fortiter, 25 (b)
fortuna, 37
forum, 57
fossa, 9
frater, 9
fraus, 25 (a)
frigus, 12
frons, 37
fructus, 14
fruges, 44
fruor, 36
fugio, p. 63
fugo, 29
fulgeo, 40
fulgur, 12
fungor, 36
funus, 16
furor, 13
Gallia, 2
gaudeo, p. 80
gaudium, 5
gener, 4
genu, 14
genus, 12
Germani, 39
gero, 36
gladius, 3
gloria, 2
gnaviter, 28
Gracchus, 32
gracilis, p. 21
Graecia, 2
Graecus, 17
gramen, 16
grandinat, p. 82
gratia, 60
gratiā, 60

Digitized by Google

GRATUS.
gratus, 6
gravis, 46
graviter, 29
gusto, 58
Habeo, 36
habito, 25 (*a*)
Hannibal, 25 (*b*)
Hanno, 51
Hasdrubal, 41
hasta, 6
haud, 60
Hellespontus, 27
Helvetia, 18
heri, 25 (*b*)
Helvetius, 39
hibernus, 18
hiems, 7
hiemo, 53
hilaris, 45
Homerus, 54
homo, 10
honor, 17
hora, 51
Horatius, 53
hortor, 34
hortus, 3
hostia, 43
hostis, 11
humanus, 13
humilis, p. 21
Ibi, 52
ignavia, 20
igneus, 55
ignoratio, 49
imago, 18
imitor, 35
immolo, 43
immortalis, 16
immortalitas, 36
imperator, 27
imperitus, 57
imperium, 40
impero, 25 (*b*)
impetus, 42
impransus, 57
improbus, 18
imprudentia, 54
in, 27
incendium, 27
incendo, 27
incertus, 56
incipio, 41
incola, 2
incuso, 36
Indi, 40
indoctus, 17
indulgeo, 43
industrius, 21
ineo, p. 79.
iners, 21
infamia, 48
infamis, 56
infectus, 46
inferior, 49
infero, p. 77
infinitus, 10

LAETUS.
infirmitas, 57
infirmus, 50
infra, p. 68
infringo, 42
ingens, 13
ingredior, 59
inimicitia, 2
inimicus, 17
initium, 13
injuste, 32
injustus, 56
innumerus, 27
inops, 44
instituo, 27
instrumentum, 14
instruo, 27
insula, 1
insum, p. 26
intelligo, 55
inter, p. 68
intercludo, 59
intereo, p. 79
interficio, 47
interitus, 25 (*b*)
intersum, p. 26
intra, p. 68
intro, 25 (*a*)
introeo, 57
intueor, 35
intumesco, 49
invidia, 42
ira, 13
irascor, 48
istuc, 59
ita, 25 (*b*)
Italia, 2
iter, 18
Jaceo, 53
jacio, p. 63
jam, 25 (*a*)
jubeo, 36
jucundus, 7
judex, 7
judicium, 59
judico, 25 (*a*)
jungo, 27
Juno, 10
juro, p. 81
jus, 20
jusjurandum, p. 18
juste, 32
justus, 7
juvenis, 60
juventus, 41
juxta, p. 68
Labienus, 36
lăbor (*subs.*), 9
lăbor (*v.*), 50
lac, 36
Lacedaemon, 52
Lacedaemonii, 58
lacio, p. 63
lacus, 36
Laeca, 56
laetitia, 36
laetus, 20

MALUS.
lapis, 32
lapideus, 32
late, 41
Latinus, 26
Latona, 54
latro, 57
lātus (*adj.*), 6
laudo, 25 (*a*)
laus, 17
legatus, 39
legio, 19
lego, 27
leo, 10
Leonidas, 52
lepus, 18
Lesbos, 53
levis, 13
lex, 7
liber (*subs.*), 4
liber (*adj.*), p. 21
lĭbĕre, 60
liberi, 21
libero, 25 (*b*)
libet, p. 81
Libya, 28
licet, p. 81
lictor, 28
lingua, 26
liquet, p. 81
litera, 25 (*a*)
literae, 25 (*a*)
litus, 12
Livius, 24
locus, 27
longe, 41
longinquitas, 28
longinquus, 28
longius, 58
longus, 6
loquor, 36
Luceria, 52
lucescit, p. 82
Lucius, 52
Lucretius, 55
ludi, 58
ludo, 43
ludus, 57
luna, 18
luscinia, 24
lux, 18
Lycurgus, 29
Macedo, 19
magis, p. 71
magister, 4
magistratus, 14
magnificus, 14
magnopere, 57
magnus, 6
majores, 25 (*b*)
male, p. 71
malevolus, 55
malo, p. 73
mālum, 19
mālum, 49
mālus, 19
mālus (*adj.*), 6

NARRO.
mandatum, 52
maneo, 30
manifestus, 54
manipulus, 19
manus, 14
Marathon, 51
mare, 12
margarita, 33
marinus, 60
Marius, 53
marmor, 40
mater, 9
Maximus, 58
meditor, 34
membrana, 28
memor, 20
memorabilis, 17
memoria, 21
Menapii, 36
mendax, 55
mens, 27
mensis, 19
mentior, 37
mereo, 26
metallum, 5
metior, 37
metuo, 43
metus, 38
meus, 18
migro, 38
miles, 8
Minerva, 10
minime, 48
minister, 4
miror, 34
mirus, 57
miser, 6
misereor, 35
miseret, p. 81
mitto, 48
modus, 57
moenia, 57
molestus, 6
mollio, 28
mollis, 28
moneo, 26
mons, 18
monumentum, 16
morbus, 5
morior, 36
mors, 8
mortalis, 16
mortuus, 28
mos, 25 (*a*)
moveo, 30
mox, 36
mulier, 24
multitudo, 10
multus, 6
mundus, 27
munimentum, 9
munio, 28
munus, 36
murus, 5
muto, 25 (*a*)
Narro, 27

Digitized by Google

NASCOR.
nascor, 36
natura, 8
natus, 51
nauta, 2
navalis, 47
navis, 13
ne, p. 92
nec, 48
necessarius, 33
nefas, 58
nego, 54
negotium, 32
nemo, 25 (*a*)
Neptunus, 16
nequam, p. 21
nequeo, 46
Nero, 30
Nervii, 57
nescio, 28
neuter, p. 19
neve, 36
nidus, 33
niger, 6
nihil, 18
Nilus, 47
nimis, 36
ningit, p. 82
nisi, 54
nitor, 57
nix, 11
nobilis, 43
noceo, 26
nolo, p. 73
nomen, 12
non, 24
nonnullus, 47
noster, 20
notus, 11
novus, 12
nox, 8
noxius, 6
nubes, 11
nullus, p. 19
numero, 56
numerus, 6
nunc, 20
nunquam, 37
nutrio, 28
Ob, p. 68
obedio, 28
obeo, p. 79
obliviscor, 36
obscuro, 42
observo, 61
obses, 8
obsideo, 51
obsidio, 27
obsto, 57
obsum, p. 26
obtempero, 59
occidens, 38
occido, 45
occupatus, 62
occupo, 25, (*b*)
oceanus, 39
oculus, 12

PERVENIO.
odium, 18
odor, 9.
offero, p. 77
omnis, 13
onus, 44
opera, 60
oportet, p. 81
oppidum, 5
oppono, 52
opprimo, 57
oppugno 25 (*a*)
opto, 25 (*b*)
opulentus, 25 (*a*)
opus, 12
opus (*indec.*), 58
ora, 1
oraculum, 45
oratio, 27
orator, 10
ordior, 37
orior, 50
orno, 25 (*a*)
oro, 43
os, oris, 12
os, ossis, 19
Pabulor, 58
pallium, 27
paratus, 59
parens, 21
pareo, 26
pario, 54
paro, 25 (*a*)
pars, 19,
partior, 37
parvus, 6
passus, 51
pater, 9
patienter, 44
patior, 36
patria, 2
paucus, 16
pauper, 20
paupertas, 44
pavo, 10
pax, 7
pecunia, 1
pedes, 8
peditatus, 14
pellis, 32
penes, p. 68
per, 36
percipio, 62
perdo, 41
pereo, p. 79
perfectus, 49
perfero, p. 77
periculum, 6
peritus, 11
perlego, 50
permulti, 38
perniciosus, 18
perpetuus, 52
perrumpo, 50
Persa, 13
persuadeo, 57
pervenio, 52

PROBITAS.
perversus, 31
peto, 52
Phaethon, 31
Phidias, 49
philosophus, 56
piget, p. 81
pingo, 27,
pirum, 19
pirus, 19
piscis, 12
Pisistratus, 50
placeo, 26
placet, p. 81
placidus, 25 (*a*)
plane, 56
planities, 15
planta, 21
Plato, 51
plenus, 16
Plinius, 35
pluit, p. 82
plus, 60
poena, 36
Poeni, 36
poenitet, p. 81
poeta, 2
polliceor, 35
Pompeius, 26
pone, p. 68
pono, 51
pons, 27
porta, 1
porto, 25 (*b*)
portus, 14
possum, p. 72
post, p. 68
postulo, 58
potens, 13
potentia, 34
potestas, 34
potior, 37
prae, p. 69
praealtus, 57
praebeo, 26
praeceptor, 20
praeda, 9
praeeo, p. 79
praefero, p. 77
praemitto, 50
praemium, 5
praesens, 13
praestabilis, 49
praestans, 13
praesum, p. 26
praeter, p. 68
praetereo, p. 79
praeteritus, 35
praevenio, 57
premo, 57
primarius, 55
primo, 38
pristinus, 36
prius, 32
pro, p. 69
probe, 31
probitas, 25 (*a*)

RECUSO.
probus, 20
prodo, 54
proelium, 21
profero, 40
proficiscor, 36
profundus, 12
progredior, 58
prohibeo, 57
prope, p. 68
propinquus, p. 71
propter, p. 68
prosum, p. 26
provideo, 61
proximus, 49
prudens, 13
prudentia, 44
prunum, 19
prunus, 19
publicus, 58
pudet, p. 81
puella, 1
puer, 4
pugna, 2
pugno, 25 (*a*)
pulcher, 6
Punicus, 32
punio, 28
puto, 54
Pythagoras, 43
Quaero, 56
quaestio, 56
qualis, 53
quam, 18
quantus, 56
quare, 56
quasi, 62
quatio, p. 63
quercus, 14
quia, 26
quidam, 34
quidem, 31
quin, p. 92
quisnam, 58
quisque, 59
quo (*adv.*), 59
quo (*conj.*), p. 92
quod, 26
quominus, p. 92
quondam, 54
quoque, 28
quot, 56
quotidie, 47
quum, 25 (*a*)
Radix, 18
rapax, 13
rapidus, 6
rapio, p. 63
raro, 36
rarus, 15
ratio, 31
recito, 50
recordor, 35
recreo, 25 (*a*)
rectus, 25 (*b*)
recupero, 50
recuso, 57

Digitized by Google

REDAMO.
redamo, 25 (*b*)
redeo, p. 79
refero, p. 77
regina, 1
regno, 50
regnum, 5
rego, 27
Regulus, 36
relinquo, 42
reminiscor, 36
renovo, 25 (*b*)
reperio, 28
res, 15
resisto, 41
respondeo, 55
rete, 12
reus, 35
reverto, 52
revertor, 52
rex, 7
Rhenus, 3
Rhodanus, 3
Rhodus, 52
ripa, 3
rogo, 56
Roma, 1
Romanus, 5, 11
Romulus, 7
rosa, 1
Roscius, 41
rupes, 11
Sacer, 6
saepe, 25 (*b*)
saepenumero, 56
saepissime, 26
sagitta, 13
Saguntini, 51
Salamis, 36
Sallustius, 24
salto, 43
salus, 20
salvus, 24
sanguis, 24
sapiens, 19
sapientia, 18
sapio, p. 63
satis, 41
Satrius, 57
scelus, 12
scientia, 49
scio, 28
Scipio, 31
scribo, 27
scriptor, 24
scutum, 5
Scytha, 14
secundum, p. 68
sed, 49
sedeo, 43
sedes, 14
segnities, 15
semper, 18
senatus, 50
senectus, 35
sensus, 14
sentio, 50
sepelio, 28

SUPERSUM.
sequor, 36
serenus, 15
sermo, 10
sero, 44
servitus, 40
servo, 25 (*b*)
servus, 3
severus, 7
si, 25 (*a*)
Sicilia, 2
sidus, 12
signum, 57
silentium, 45
silva, 16
similis, 49
simul, 27
simulacrum, 49
simulatio, 18
sine, p. 69
socer, 4
socius, 46
Socrates, 32
sol, 9
soleo, p. 80
Solon, 26
sōlum, 32
solus, p. 19
solvo, 27
somnus, 25 (*a*)
sonitus, 18
soror, 9
sors, 20
Sparta, 52
specio, p. 63
specto, 27
speculor, 56
speratus, 18
spero, 57
spes, 15
splendidus, 6
splendor, 42
statim, 50
statio, 25 (*b*)
statuo, 45
stella, 54
sto, 57
strenue, 30
strenuus, 30
studeo, 31
studiosus, 60
studium, 30
stultitia, 48
stultus, 55
suadeo, 57
suavis, 18
sub, p. 69
subdifficilis, 56
subeo, p. 79
subitus, 30
subsequor, 50
subsum, p. 26
subter, p. 69
summus, 32
super, p. 69
supero, 25 (*b*)
supersum, p. 26

UT.
superus, 55
supra, p. 68
supremus, 45
suscipio, 50
suus, 18
Tabernaculum, 40
taceo, 48
taedet, p. 81
talis, 53
tam, 47
tantum, 36
taurus, 3
tego, 27
telum, 56
temeritas, 26
tempestas, 8
templum, 5
tempus, 12
teneo, 57
tener, 6
tenuis, 28
tenus, p. 69,
terra, 6
terreo, 26
terror, 25 (*b*)
Thales, 54
Themistocles, 46
Tiberius (Ti.), 32
tigris, 41
timeo, 30
timidus, 6
timor, 25 (*a*)
Timotheus, 53
Titus (T.), 20
tonat, p. 82
totus, 9
trabs, 7
tracto, 25 (*b*)
trado, 54
traho, 27
tranquillus, 55
trans, p. 68
transduco, 57
transeo, p. 79
Trasimenus, 36
Trebonius, 57
tribuo, 48
tristis, 20
triumpho, 27
Troja, 29
Trojanus, 54
tueor, 35
tum, 34
turpis, 28
turpitudo, 55
turris, 11
tutus, 14
tuus, 18
tyrannus, 42
Ubi, 56
ullus, p. 19
ultra, p. 68
unquam, 45
unus, p. 19
urbs, 7
ut, p. 92

XERXES.
uter, p. 19
utilis, 13
utor, 36
uxor, 40
Valeo, 26
valetudo, 25 (*a*)
validus, 10
vallis, 11
varius, 9
vasto, 25 (*a*)
vectigal, 12
vehementer, 31
veho, 31
Veientes, 58
velox, 13
veneror, 34
venio, 28
venor, 60
ventito, 57
ventus, 25 (*a*)
Venusia, 53
ver, 18
vereor, 35
verisimilis, 54
versus (*subs.*), 33
versus (*prep.*), p. 68
verus, 17
vescor, 36
vesperascit, p. 82.
Vesta, 29
vester, 20
vestimentum, 28
vestio, 28
vestis, 11
vetus, 13
vexo, 50
via, 13
victor, 9
victoria, 15
video, 54
videor, 43
vigilo, 25 (*a*)
vilis, 49
vincio, 28
vinco, 31
vinculum, 28
vinum, 13
virgo, 10
virtus, 17
viso, 56
visus, 14
vita, 2
vitupero, 25 (*a*)
vivo, 38
vix, 27
volo (1. *conj.*), 27
volo (*irr. v.*), p. 73
voluntas, 8
voluptas, 14
vox, 28
vulnero, 29
vulnus, 13
vultur, 18
vultus, 37
Xenophon, 56
Xerxes, 19

Digitized by Google

INDEX II. TO VOCABULARIES.

ENGLISH WORDS.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS.

abl.	=	ablative.	*f.*	=	feminine.	*p.*	= page.
acc.	=	accusative.	*gen.*	=	genitive.	*part.*	= participle.
adj.	=	adjective.	*indec.*	=	indeclinable.	*pl.*	= plural.
adv.	=	adverb.	*indef.*	=	indefinite.	*prep.*	= preposition.
c.	=	common gender.	*interj.*	=	interjection.	*pron.*	= pronoun.
comp.	=	comparative.	*inter.*	=	interrogative.	*rel.*	= relative.
conj.	=	conjunction.	*m.*	=	masculine.	*sing.*	= singular.
dat.	=	dative.	*n.*	=	neuter.	*sup.*	= superlative.

1, 2, 3, 4, indicate the conjugation of a verb.

ABANDON.

Abandon, rĕlinquo, īqui, ictum, 3.
able, be, possum, p. 72.
abode, dŏmĭcĭlium, ii, *n.*
about, circā, circum, *adv.*, and *prep.* with *acc.*; circiter, *adv.*
above, sŭpĕr, sŭprā, *prep.* with *acc.*
abuse, ăbūtor, ūsus, 3. with *abl.*
accident, cāsus, us, *m.*
accompany, cŏmĭtor, atus, 1.
accomplish, conflcio, fēci, fectum, 3.
according to, sĕcundum, *prep.* with *acc.*
account of, on, ŏb, proptĕr, *prep.* with *acc.*
accuse, accūso, avi, atum, 1.
accused man, reus, i, *m.*
accustomed, to be, sŏleo, p. 81.
acquire, ădīpiscor, eptus, 3.
across, trans, *prep.* with *acc.*
act, ăgo, ēgi, actum, 3.
actively, gnāvĭtĕr, *adv.*
admire, mīror, admīror, atus, 1.
adorn, orno, avi, atum, 1.
advice, consĭlium, ii, *n.*
advise, suādeo, si, sum, 2. with *dat.*; mŏneo, ui, ĭtum, 2.
affliction, aerumna, ae, *f.*
afford, praebeo, ui, ĭtum, 2.
after, post, *prep.* with *acc.*
against, contrā, *prep.* with *acc.*
age, aetās, ātis, *f.*
age, old, sĕnectus, ūtis, *f.*
aged, *part.* nātus, a, um.
agree, consentio, si, sum, 4.
agreed, it is, constat, stĭtit, 1.
aid, auxĭlium, ii, *n.*
air, āēr, āēris, *m.*
alarm, terreo, 2.
all, omnis, e, *adj.*

ARRANGE.

all, together, cunctus, a, um, *adj.*
allowed, it is, lĭcet, p, 82.
ally, sŏcius, ii, *m.*
almost, prŏpĕ, paenĕ, *adv.*
alone, sōlus, a, um.
Alps, Alpes, ium, *m.*
already, jam, *adv.*
also, ĕtiam, *adv.*
altogether, plānĕ, *adv.*
always, sempĕr, *adv.*
ambassador, lēgātus, i, *m.*
amongst, intĕr, *prep.* with *acc.*
—— to be, intersum, p. 26.
amuse, dēlecto, avi, atum, 1.
ancestors, mājōres, *pl. m.*
ancient, antīquus, a, um, *adj.*
and, ĕt, atque, ac, quĕ, *conj.*
anger, īra, ae, *f.*
angry, to be, īrascor, īrātus, 3.
animal, ănīmal, ālis, *n.*
animal, small, bestĭŏla, ae, *f.*
another, of several, ălius, a, ud, *indef. pron.*
another, of two, alter, a, um, *indef. pron.*
answer, respondeo, di, sum, 2.
any, ullus, a, um, *indef. pron.*
any time, at, unquam, *adv.*
appear, vĭdeor, īsus, 2.
apple, mālum, i, *n.*
apple-tree, mālus, i, *f.*
appoint, instĭtuo, ŭi, ūtum, 3.
approach, appropinquo, advento, avi, atum, 1.
arms, arma, orum, *pl. n.*
army, exercĭtus, us, *m.*
around, circā, circum, *adv.* and *prep.* with *acc.*; circiter, *adv.*
arrange, instruo, xi, ctum, 3.

Digitized by Google

ARRIVE.

arrive,	advĕnio, pervĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4.
arrival,	adventus, us, *m.*
arriving, to be on the point of,	advento, avi, atum, 1.
arrow,	săgitta, ae, *f.*
art,	ars, rtis, *f.*
as,	tam, *adv.*
as,	ut, *conj.*
as if,	quăsī, *conj.*
as far as,	tĕnŭs, *prep.* with *abl.* and *gen.*
as soon as,	sīmŭl atque (ac).
ascertain,	cognosco, ōvi, ĭtum, 3.
ask,	rŏgo, avi, atum, 1.
assault,	oppugno, avi, atum, 1.
assign,	trĭbuo, ŭi, ūtum, 3.
assist,	adjŭvo, jūvi, jūtum, 1.
assistance,	auxĭlium, ii, *n.*
assuage,	mollio, īvi, ĭtum, 4.
at,	ăd, *prep.* with *acc.*
Athenian,	Athēnĭensis, e, *adj.*
Athens,	Athēnae, arum, *f.*
attack, *subs.*	impĕtus, us, *m.*
attack, *verb,*	oppugno, avi, atum, 1.
attain to,	ădĭpiscor, eptus, 3.
attempt,	cōnor, atus, 1.
attentive,	attentus, a, um, *adj.*
attentively,	attentē, *adv.*
author,	scriptor, ōris, *m.*
authority,	auctōrĭtas, ātis, *f.*
autumn,	auctumnus, i, *m.*
awake, to be,	vĭgĭlo, avi, atum, 1.
Bad,	mălus, a, um, *adj.*
bank,	rīpa, ae, *f.*
base,	turpis, e, *adj.*
battle,	pugna, ae, *f.*; proelium, ii, *n.*
be,	sum, p. 24.
— in, among, &c.	*see* compounds of sum, p. 26.
beam,	trabs, trăbis, *f.*
bear,	fĕro, tŭli, lātum, p. 76.
—— through,	perfĕro, etc.
beast,	bestia, ae, *f.*
beast, great,	bellua, ae, *f.*
beautiful,	pulcher, ra, rum, *adj.*
because,	quĭă, quŏd, *conj.*
because of,	ŏb, propter, *prepp.* with *acc.*
become,	fio, p. 81.
becomes, it,	dĕcet, p. 82.
before,	antĕ, *prep.* with *acc.*; prae, *prep.* with *abl.*
beg,	ōro, avi, atum, 1.
begin,	incipio, cēpi, ceptum, 3.
beginning,	ĭnĭtium, ii, *n.*
behalf of, on,	prō, *prep.* with *abl.*
behind,	pōnĕ, *prep.* with *acc.*
behoves, it,	ŏportet, p. 82.
believe,	crĕdo, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3.
beneath,	sŭb, subtĕr, *prep.* with *acc.* and *abl.*
beside,	praetĕr, *prep.* with *acc.*
besiege,	obsĭdeo, sēdi, sessum, 2.
between,	inter, *prep.* with *acc.*
beyond,	ultrā, *prep.* with *acc.*
bind,	vincio, xi, nctum, 4.
bird,	ăvis, is, *f.*

CAVALRY.

black,	nĭger, gra, grum; ăter, tra, trum.
blame,	culpo, avi, atum, 1.
——, *subs.*	culpa, ae, *f.*
blockade,	obsĭdio, ōnis, *f.*
blood,	sanguis, ĭnis, *m.*
bloom,	flōreo, ui, —, 2.
blossom forth,	efflōresco, flōrui, 3.
blow,	flo, avi, atum, 1.
body,	corpus, ŏris, *n.*
bold,	audax, ācis, *adj.*
bond,	vincŭlum, i, *n.*
bone,	ŏs, ossis, *n.*
book,	lĭber, bri, *m.*
booty,	praeda, ae, *f.*
born, be,	nascor, nātus, 3.
boundary,	fīnis, is, *m.*
boy,	pŭer, ĕri, *m.*
bow,	arcus, us, *m.*
brave,	fortis, e, *adj.*
bravely,	fortĭtĕr, *adv.*
bridge,	pons, tis, *m.*
bright,	splendĭdus, a, um, *adj.*
bring,	fĕro, p. 76.
—— in, &c.	*see* compounds of fero, p. 77.
—— to an end,	fīnio, ivi, itum, 4; conficio, fēci, fectum, 3.
bring forth,	părio, pĕpĕri, partum, 3.
Britain,	Brĭtannia, ae, *f.*
Briton,	Brĭtannus, i, *m.*
broad,	lātus, a, um, *adj.*
brother,	frāter, tris, *m.*
build,	aedĭfĭco, avi, atum, 1.
building,	aedĭfĭcium, ii, *n.*
bull,	taurus, i, *m.*
bury,	sĕpĕlio, īvi, pultum, 4.
burden,	ŏnus, ĕris, *n.*
burn, *intrans.*	ardeo, si, sum, 2.
business,	nĕgōtium, ii, *n.*
busy,	occŭpātus, a, um, *adj.*
but,	sĕd, autem; see *Vocab.* 21.
buy,	ĕmo, ēmi, emptum, 3.
by,	ā, ăb, *prep.* with *abl.*
Call to mind,	rĕcordor, atus, 1.
call together,	convŏco, avi, atum, 1.
calm,	tranquillus, a, um, *adj.*
camp,	castra, orum, *pl. n.*
can,	possum, p. 72.
cannot,	nĕqueo, īvi, ĭi, ĭtum, 4.
cannot but, I,	făcĕrĕ nōn possum quin.
care, take,	cūro, avi, atum, 1.
careful,	dĭlĭgens, ntis, *adj.*
carefully,	dĭlĭgenter, *adv.*
carry,	porto, avi, atum, 1.
carry on,	gĕro, essi, estum, 3.
carry a wall,	mūrum dūco, xi, ctum, 3.
Carthage,	Carthāgo, ĭnis, *f.*
Carthaginian,	Carthāgĭniensis, e, *adj.*
cast away,	abjĭcio, ēci, ectum, 3.
cast forth, out,	ējĭcio, ēci, ectum, 3.
cast down,	dējĭcio, ēci, ectum; affligo, xi, ctum, 3.
catch,	căpio, cēpi, captum, 3.
Catiline,	Cătilīna, ae, *m.*
cause,	causa, ae, *f.*
cavalry,	ĕquĭtātus, us, *m.*

Digitized by Google

CELEBRATED.

celebrated, clārus, a, um, *adj.*
century, centŭria, ae, *f.*
certain, certus, a, um, *adj.*
chain, vincŭlum, i, *n.*
chance, cāsus, us, *m.*
chance, by, cāsū, *abl.* used as *adv.*
change, mūto, avi, atum, 1.
charge, mando, avi, atum, 1.
chariot, currus, us, *m.*
chastise, castīgo, avi, atum, 1.
cheap, vīlis, e, *adj.*
cheer, exhĭlāro, avi, atum, 1.
cheerful, hĭlāris, e, *adj.*
cheese, cāseus, i, *m.*
cherish, cŏlo, ui, cultum, 3.
cherry, cĕrāsum, i, *n.*
cherry-tree, cĕrāsus, i, *f.*
children, lĭbĕri, orum, *m.*
Cimbrians, Cimbri, orum, *m.*
citadel, arx, arcis, *f.*
citizen, cīvis, is, *c.*
citizenship, cīvĭtas, ātis, *f.*
city, urbs, bis, *f.*
civil, belonging to a citizen, cīvĭlis, e, *adj.*
clear, clārus, a, um, *adj.*
cloak, pallium, ii, *n.*
clothe, vestio, īvi, ītum, 4.
clothing, vestis, is, *f.*; vestimentum, i, *n.*
cloud, nūbes, is, *f.*
coast, ōra, ae, *f.*
cohort, cŏhors, rtis, *f.*
cold, frīgus, ŏris, *n.*
colony, cŏlōnia, ae, *f.*
colour, cŏlor, ōris, *m.*
come, vĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4.
—— frequently, ventĭto, avi, atum, 1.
—— to pass, fio, factus, fĭĕri.
commander, impĕrātor, ōris, *m.*
commission, mandātum, i, *n.*
common, commūnis, e; vilis, e, *adj.*
commonly, fĕrĕ, *adv.*
commonwealth, respublica, *see* p. 18.
companion, cŏmes, ĭtis, *c.*
comparison, in, prae, *prep.* with *acc.*
comrade, sŏcius, ii, *m.*
concerning, dē, *prep.* with *abl.*
confess, fātĕor, fassus; confĭteor, fessus, 2.
conflagration, incendium, ii, *n.*
conquer, vinco, vīci, victum, 3.
conqueror, victor, ōris, *m.*
conscience, conscientia, ae, *f.*
conspiracy, conjūrātio, ōnis, *f.*
constellation, sīdus, ĕris, *n.*
consul, consul, ŭlis, *m.*
——, office of, consŭlātus, us, *m.*
consult, consŭlo, lui, ltum, 3.
consume, absūmo, sumpsi, sumptum,
contemplate, contemplor, atus, 1.
contented, contentus, a, um, *adj.*
continual, perpĕtuus, a, um, *adj.*
contrary to, contrā, *prep.* with *acc.*
converse, collŏquor, lŏcūtus, 3.
Corinth, Cŏrinthus, i, *f.*
correct, corrīgo, exi, ectum, 3.

DETERMINE.

counsel, consĭlium, ii, *n.*
count, nūmĕro, avi, atum,
countenance, vultus, us, *m.*
country, one's, patria, ae, *f.*
cover, tĕgo, xi, ctum, 3.
cowardice, ignāvia, ae, *f.*
create, crĕo, avi, atum, 1.
creator, creātor, ōris, *m.*
credible, crĕdĭbĭlis, e, *adj.*
Crete, Crēta, ae, *f.*
crime, scĕlus, ĕris, *n.*
crop, messis, is, *f.*
cross over, transeo, p. 79.
crown, cŏrōna, ae, *f.*
cruel, crūdēlis, e, *adj.*
crush, opprimo, essi, essum, 3.
cry out, clāmo, exclāmo, avi, atum, 1.
cultivate, cŏlo, cŏlui, cultum, 3.
—— carefully, excŏlo, etc.
curb, cŏerceo, ui, ĭtum, 2.
current, flūmen, ĭnis, *n.*
custom, consuētūdo, ĭnis, *f.*
cut off, interclūdo, si, sum, 3.
Dance, salto, avi, atum, 1.
danger, pĕrīcŭlum, i. *n.*
dangerous, perīcŭlōsus, a, um, *adj.*
dare, audeo, p. 81.
daring, audax, ācis, *adj.*
daringly, audactĕr, *adv.*
darken, obscūro, avi, atum, 1.
dart, tēlum, i, *n.*
daughter, filia, ae, *f.*
day, dies, ēi, *m.* and *f.*
dead, mortuus, a, um, *adj.*
deal with, tracto, avi, atum, 1.
dear, cārus, a, um, *adj.*
death, mors, rtis, *f.*
deceive, dēcīpio, cēpi, ceptum, 3.
deed, bold, daring, fācĭnus, ŏris, *n.*
deep, altus, a, um, *adj.*
defeat, clādes, is, *f.*
defend, dēfendo, i, sum, 3.
defendant, rĕus, i, *m.*
delicate, tĕnuis, e, *adj.*
delight, dēlecto, avi, atum, 1.
delightful, dulcis, suāvis, e, *adj.*
delightfully, jūcundē, *adv.*
deliver, lībĕro, avi, atum, 1.
demand, postŭlo, avi, atum, 1.
deny, nĕgo, avi, atum, 1.
depart, excēdo, cessi, cessum, 3; migro, ēmigro, avi, atum, 1.
deplore, dēplōro, avi, atum, 1.
deserve, mĕreor, ĭtus, 2.
desire, cŭpio, īvi and ii, ītum, 3.
——, *subs.* stŭdium, ii, *n.*; cŭpidĭtas, ātis, *f.*
despise, contemno, mpsi, mptum, 3; aspernor, atus, 1.
despot, tyrannus, i, *m.*
destitute, ĭnops, ŏpis, *adj.*
destroy, perdo, dĭdi, ditum, 3.
destruction, exĭtium, ii, *n.*
destructive, pernĭcĭōsus, a, um, *adj.*
deter, dēterreo, ui, itum, 2.
determine, constĭtuo, ŭi, ūtum, 3.

Digitized by Google

DEVOTE.

devote one's self, ŏpĕram do, dĕdi, dătum, dăre,
devoted to, addictus, a, um, *adj.* [1.
die, mŏrior, mortuus, 3.
difficult, difficĭlis, e, *adj.*
difficult, somewhat, } subdifficĭlis, e, *adj.*
dig, fŏdio, fōdi, fossum, 3.
diligence, dilĭgentia, ae, *f.*
diligent, dilĭgens, ntis, *adj.*
dine, coeno, avi, atum, p. 81.
disaster, clādes, is, *f.*
discern, cerno, crēvi, crētum, 3.
discharge, fungor, nctus, 3. p. 67.
discourse, sermo, ōnis, *m.*
discover, dētĕgo, xi, ctum, 3.
disease, morbus, i, *m.*
dismbark, *trans.* expōno, pōsui, pōsĭtum, 3.
disgrace, turpĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f.*
disgraceful, turpis, e, *adj.*
disgusts, it, taedet, p. 82.
dishonest, imprŏbus, a, um, *adj.*
dishonesty, fraus, dis, *f.*
dismiss, dīmitto, mīsi, missum, 3.
displease, displĭceo, ui, itum, 2. with
disposed, affectus, a, um, *adj.* [*dat.*
distance, longinquĭtas, ātis, *f.*
distant, longinquus, a, um, *adj.*
—— to be, absum, p. 26.
distinguished, insignis, e; ēgrĕgius, a, um,
distrust, diffīdo, īsus, 3. p. 81. [*adj.*
disturb, turbo, avi, atum, 1; mŏveo, mōvi, mōtum, 2.
ditch, fossa, ae, *f.*
divide, sēpāro, avi, atum, 1; dīvīdo, īsi, īsum, 3.
divine, dīvīnus, a, um, *adj.*
do, făcio, fēci, factum, 3.
dog, cānis, is, *c.*
doubt, dūbĭto, avi, atum, 1.
doubtful, dūbius, a, um, *adj.*
dove, cŏlumba, ae, *f.*
drag, draw, trăho, xi, ctum, 3.
draw together, contrăho, xi, ctum, 3.
draw up in order, instruo, xi, ctum, 3.
drink, bĭbo, i, ĭtum, 3.
drive out, expello, pŭli, pulsum, 3.
duty, mūnus, ĕris, *n.*
dwell, hăbĭto, avi, atum, 1.
Eager after, stŭdiōsus, a, um, *adj.* with
eager, be, stŭdeo, ui, —, 2. [*gen.*
eagle, ăquĭla, ae, *f.*
ear, auris, is, *f.*
earnestly, vĕhĕmentĕr, *adv.*
earth, terra, ae, *f.*
easily, făcĭlĕ, *adv.*
easy, făcĭlis, e, *adj.*
eat, ĕdo, ēdi, ēsum, 3.
educate, ēdŭco, avi, atum, 1.
elegant, ēlēgans, ntis, *adj.*
elephant, ĕlĕphantus, i, *m.*
eloquent, ēlŏquens, ntis, *adj.*
embark, nāvem (naves), conscendo, di, sum, 3.
embroider, pingo, nxi, ctum, 3.
eminent, eximius, ēgrĕgius, a, um,
empire, impĕrium, ii, *n.* [*adj.*

FIDELITY.

employ, ădhĭbeo, ui, itum, 2.
encourage, hortor, atus, 1.
end, fīnis, is, *m.*
end, put to, fīnio, ivi, itum, 4.
endure, pătior, passus, 3; fĕro, p. 76.
enemy (public), hostis.
——, personal, ĭnīmīcus, i, *m.*
engaged, occŭpātus, a, um, *adj.*
enjoy, fruor, ĭtus and ctus, 3. with
enmity, ĭnīmīcĭtia, ae, *f.* [*abl.*
enough, sătis, *adv.*
enquire, quaero, quaesīvi, quaesītum,
enter, intro, avi, atum, 1. [3.
entice, lăcio (*obs.*)
entreat, ōro, avi, atum, 1.
envy, invīdia, ae, *f.*
epistle, ĕpistŏla, ae, *f.*
esteem, dilĭgo, exi, ectum, 3.
eternal, aeternus, a, um, *adj.*
Europe, Eurōpa, ae, *f.*
even, aequus, a, um, *adj.*
even, ĕtiam, *conj.*
evening draws on, vespĕrascit, p. 82.
ever, unquam, *adv.*
every, omnis, e, *adj.*
every day, quŏtīdiē, *adv.*
every one, quisque, quaeque, quodque, and *subst.* quicque (quidque), *pron.*
evident, it is, constat, stĭtit, 1.
evil, an, mălum, i, *n.*
example, exemplum, i, *n.*
excellent, praestans, antis; prestābĭlis, e, *adj.*
except, praeter, *prep.* with *acc.*
exercise, to, exerceo, ui, itum, 2.
exhibit, praebeo, ui, itum, 2.
exhort, hortor, ădhortor, atus, 1.
exile, exĭlium, ii, *n.*
——, live in, exĭlium, ăgo, ēgi, actum, 3
experienced, pērītus, a, um, *adj.*
extend, prōfĕro, tŭli, lātum, ferre, 3.
eye, ŏcŭlus, i, *m.*
Fable, fābŭla, ae, *f.*
fall, cădo, cĕcĭdi, cāsum, 3.
faith, fīdes, ēi, *f.*
faithful, fīdēlis, e; fīdus, a, um, *adj.*
far, longē, *adv.*
—— and wide, longē lātēquĕ.
farther, too far, longius, *adv. comp.*
father, păter, tris, *m.*
father-in-law, sŏcer, ĕri, *m.*
fault, culpa, ae, *f.*
fault, find, vĭtŭpĕro, culpo, avi, atum, 1.
favour, grātia, ae, *f.*
fear, mĕtus, us; tīmor, ōris, *m.*
fear, to, mĕtuo, i, ūtum, 3; tīmeo, ui, —, 2; vĕreor, ĭtus, 2.
feeble, dēbĭlis, e, *adj.*
feed on, vescor, —, i, 3.
feel, sentio, si, sum, 4.
feign, sīmŭlo, avi, atum, 1.
fellow-citizen, cīvis, is, *c.*
fellow-soldier, commīlĭto, ōnis, *m.*
few, paucus, a, um, *adj.*
fidelity, fĭdes, ēi, *f.*

Digitized by Google

FIELD.

field,	ăger, gri, *m.*
fierce,	fĕrox, ōcis, *adj.*
fiery, made of fire,	igneus, a, um, *adj.*
fig, fig-tree,	fĭcus, i, *f.*
fight,	pugno, avi, atum, 1.
fight a battle,	dīmĭco, avi, atum, 1.
find,	rĕpĕrio, peri, pertum, 4; invĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4.
find fault with,	culpo, vītŭpĕro, avi, atum, 1.
finish,	conflcio, fēci, fectum, 3.
finished,	perfectus, a, um, *adj.*
fire,	ignis, is, *m.*
fire, be on,	ardeo, si, sum, 2.
first, *adv.*	prīmo, prīmum, *adv.*
first-rate,	prīmārius, a, um, *adj.*
fish,	piscis, is, *m.*
fix,	fīgo, xi, xum, 3.
flatter,	ădŭlor, atus, 1.
flattery,	ădŭlātio, ōnis, *f.*
flee,	fŭgio, fūgi, fŭgĭtum, 3.
flee to,	confŭgio, etc.
fleet,	classis, is, *f.*
flesh,	căro, carnis, *f.*
flower,	flos, ōris, *m.*
follow,	sĕquor, secūtus, 3.
follow up,	subsĕquor, etc.
folly,	stultĭtia, ae, *f.*
foolish,	stultus, a, um, *adj.*
foot-soldier,	pĕdĕs, ĭtis, *m.*
for (*prep.*),	pro, *prep.* with *abl.*
—— (*conj.*),	nam, ĕnim, *conj.*
forage,	pābŭlor, atus, 1.
forced marches,	maxĭma ītĭnĕra (iter).
forces,	cōpiae, arum, *pl. f.*
forehead,	frons, tis, *m.*
foresee,	prōvĭdeo, vīdi, vīsum, 2.
forget,	oblīviscor, lītus, 3. with *gen.*
form (a plan),	ĭneo, p. 79.
former,	pristĭnus, a, um, prior, us,
formerly,	quondam, *adv.* [*adj.*
fortification,	munīmentum, i, *n.*; moenia, um, *pl. n.*
fortify,	mūnio, ivi, itum, 4.
fortune,	fortūna, ae, *f.*
fortunate,	fēlix, īcis, *adj.*
fountain,	fons, ntis, *m.*
frame, to,	fabrīco, avi, atum, 1.
free,	līber, ĕra, ĕrum, *adj.*
freedom,	lībertas, ātis, *f.*
freely,	lībĕrē, *adv.*
friend,	ămīcus, i, *m.*
friendship,	ămīcĭtia, ae, *f.*
frighten,	terreo, ui, itum, 2.
from,	ā (ăb), dē, *prep.* with *abl.*
fruit,	fructus, us, *m.*
full,	plēnus, a, um, *adj.*
function,	mūnus, ĕris, *n.*
funeral,	fūnus, ĕris, *n.*
furnish,	praebeo, ui, itum, 2.
Game,	lūdus, i, *m.*
garden,	hortus, i, *m.*
garment,	vestis, is, *f.*; vestīmentum,
gate,	porta, ae, *f.* [i, *n.*
gather,	lĕgo, lēgi, lectum, 3.
—— together,	contrăho, xi, ctum, 3.

HEAT.

Gaul,	Gallia, ae, *f.*
gaze,	tueor, ĭtus and tūtus, 2.
general,	impĕrātor, ōris, *m.*
get, gain,	păro, avi, atum, 1; ădĭpiscor, eptus, 3.
get back,	rĕcŭpĕro, avi, atum, 1.
get together,	cōgo, cōēgi, cōactum, 3.
gift,	dōnum, i, *n.*
girl,	pŭella, ae, *f.*
give,	do, dĕdi, dătum, dăre, 1.
glide,	lăbor, lapsus, 3.
glory,	glōria, ae, *f.*
go,	eo, *see* p. 78.
— in, out, &c.	*see* comps. of eo, p. 79.
— to see,	vīso, i, um, 3.
God,	Deus, i, *m.* p. 18.
goddess,	dea, ae, *f.*
gods, of the,	dīvīnus, a, um, *adj.*
gold,	aurum, i, *n.*
golden,	aureus, a, um, *adj.*
good,	bŏnus, prŏbus, a, um, *adj.*
good, *subs.*	bŏnum, i, *n.*
good, do,	prōsum, p. 26.
goods,	bŏna, ōrum, *pl. n.*
govern,	gŭberno, avi, atum, 1.
grandfather,	ăvus, i, *m.*
grass,	grāmen, ĭnis, *n.*
great,	magnus, a, um, *adj.*
great, how,	quantus, a um, *rel. adj.*
greatly,	magnŏpĕrĕ, *adv.*
Greece,	Graecia, ae, *f.*
Greek, Grecian,	Graecus, a, um, *adj.*
grief,	dŏlor, ōris, *m.*
grieves, it,	pĭget, p. 82.
grievously,	grăvĭtĕr, *adv.*
ground,	hŭmus, i, *f.*
guard,	custōdio, īvi, ītum, 4.
guardian,	custos, ōdis, *m.*
guilt,	scĕlus, ĕris, *n.*
guilty,	noxius, a, um, *adj.*
Habit,	consuētūdo, ĭnis, *f.*
hails, it,	grandĭnat, p. 82.
hand,	mănus, us, *f.*
hand down,	trādo, prōdo, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3.
handle,	tracto, avi, atum, 1.
happen,	fio, p. 79.
happy,	bĕātus, a, um, *adj.*
happily,	bĕātē, *adv.*
harass,	vexo, avi, atum, 1.
harbour,	portus, us, *m.*
hard,	durus, a, um, *adj.*
hardship,	lăbor, ōris, *m.*
hare,	lĕpus, ōris, *m.*
hasten,	contendo, di, sum & tum, 3.
hatred,	ŏdium, ii, *n.*
have,	hăbeo, ui, itum, 2.
——, rather, prefer,	mālo, p. 73.
head,	căpŭt, ĭtis, *n.*
——, be at the,	praesum, p. 26.
health,	sălus, ūtis, *f.*
health, be in,	văleo, ui, itum, 2.
heap up,	extruo, xi, ctum, 3.
hear,	audio, ivi, itum, 4.
hearing,	audītus, us, *m.*
heart,	cŏr, dis, *n.*
heat,	călor, ōris, *m.*

Digitized by Google

HEAVEN.

heaven,	coelum, i, *n.*
heavens, belonging to,	coelestis, e, *adj.*
heavily,	grăvĭter, *adv.*
heavy,	grăvis, e, *adj.*
help,	adjŭvo, jūvi, jūtum, 1.
helpless,	ĭners, ertis, *adj.*
high,	altus, a, um, *adj.*
——, very,	praealtus, a, um, *adj.*
highest,	summus, a, um, *adj. sup.*
his, hers,	sŭus, a, um, *adj. pron.*
hold a levy,	dĕlectum hăbeo, ui, itum, 2.
hold together,	contĭneo, ui, entum, 2.
honesty,	prŏbĭtas, ātis, *f.*
honour,	hŏnor, ōris, *m.*
hope,	spēro, avi, atum, 1.
——, *subs.*	spes, ēi, *f.*
hoped for,	sperātus, a, um, *adj.*
horn,	cornu, us, *n.*
horse,	ĕquus, i, *m.*
horse-soldier,	ĕquĕs, ĭtis, *m.*
hostage,	obsĕs, ĭdis, *c.*
hour,	hōra, ae, *f.*
house,	dŏmus, *see* p. 18.
how great,	quantus, a, um, *rel. adj.*
how many,	quŏt, *indecl. rel. adj.*
human,	hūmānus, a, um, *adj.*
hunger,	fāmes, is, *f.*
hunt,	vēnor, atus, 1.
hurt, harm,	nŏceo, ui, itum, 2. with *dat.*
hurtful,	noxius, a, um, *adj.*
hurtful, to be,	obsum, p. 26.
husbandman,	agrĭcŏla, ae, *m.*
if,	sī, *conj.*
if, as,	quāsī, *conj.*
ignorance,	ignōrātio, ōnis, *f.*
ignorant of (be),	ignōro, avi, atum, 1.
ill, *adj.*	mălus, a, um, *adj.*
—, *adv.*	mălĕ, *adv.*
illness,	morbus, i, *m.*
ill-will,	invĭdia, ae, *f.*
ill-wishing,	malĕvŏlus, a, um, *adj.*
image,	ĭmāgo, ĭnis, *f.*
imitate,	ĭmĭtor, atus, 1.
immediately,	stătim, *adv.*
immense,	ingens, tis, *adj.*
immortal,	immortālis, e, *adj.*
immortality,	immortālĭtas, ātis, *f.*
impair,	infringo, frēgi, fractum, 3.
impiety, impious,	nĕfas, *indec. subs.*
improve,	ēmendo, avi, atum, 1.
imprudence,	imprūdentia, ae, *f.*
in, into,	ĭn, *prep.* with *acc.* and *abl.*
indeed,	quĭdem, *conj.*
indolence,	ignavia, ae ; segnĭties, ēi, *f.*
indulge,	indulgeo, si, sum, 2. with *dat.*
industrious,	industrius, a, um, *adj.*
infamous,	infāmis, e, *adj.*
infamy,	infāmia, ae, *f.*
infantry,	pĕdĭtātus, us, *m.*
inferior,	infĕrior, us, *adj. comp.*
infinite,	infīnītus, a, um, *adj.*
infirm,	dēbĭlis, e, *adj.*
inhabitant,	incŏla, ae, *c.*
injure,	obsum, p. 26; nŏceo, ui, itum, 2. with *dat.*

LEST.

injurious,	noxius, a, um, *adj.*
innumerable,	innūmĕrus, a, um, *adj.*
inquire,	rŏgo, avi, atum, 1; quaero, quaesīvi, quaesītum, 3.
institute,	instĭtuo, ui, ūtum, 3.
instrument,	instrūmentum, i, *n.*
integrity,	prŏbĭtas, ātis, *f.*
intellect,	mens, tis, *f.*
intercept,	interclūdo, si, sum, 3.
invent,	rĕpĕrio, peri, pertum, 4.
iron,	ferrum, i, *n.*
island,	insŭla, ae, *f.*
Italy,	Itălia, ae, *f.*
its,	sŭus, a, um, *adj. pron.*
join,	jungo, xi, ctum, 3.
join (battle),	proelium committo, mīsi, missum, 3.
journey,	ĭter, ĭtĭnĕris, *n.*
joy,	gaudium, ii, *n.*
joyful,	laetus, a, um, *adj.*
judge,	judex, ĭcis, *m.*
——, *verb*,	jūdĭco, avi, atum, 1.
judgment,	jūdĭcium, ii, *n.*
just,	justus, a, um, *adj.*
justly,	justē, *adv.*
Keen,	ācer, cris, cre, *adj.*
keep off,	prōhĭbeo, ui, ĭtum, 2
keep guard,	vīgĭlo, avi, atum, 1.
kill,	interfĭcio, fēci, fectum, 3.
kind,	bĕnignus, a, um, *adj.*
kindly,	bĕnignē, *adv.*
king,	rex, rēgis, *m.*
——, be,	regno, avi, atum, 1.
kingdom,	regnum, i, *n.*
knee,	gĕnu, us, *n.*
know,	scio, īvi and ii, ītum, 4.
—— not,	nescio, etc.
knowledge,	scientia, prūdentia, ae, *f.*
——, without,	clam, *prep.* with *acc.* and *abl.*
known,	nōtus, a, um. *adj.*
Labour,	lăbor, ōris, *m.*
lake,	lăcus, us, *m.*
lament over,	dēplōro, avi, atum, 1.
land,	terra, ae, *f.*; ăger, gri, *m.*
language,	lingua, ae, *f.*
large,	magnus, a, um, *adj.*
last day,	suprēmus dies, *m.*
last, at,	dēmum, *adv.*
Latin,	Lătīnus, a, um, *adj.*
law,	lex, lēgis, *f.*
lay waste,	vasto, avi, atum, 1.
lay siege to,	obsĭdeo, ēdi, essum, 2.
lead,	dūco, xi, ctum, 3.
lead across,	transdūco, xi, ctum, 3.
lead out,	ēdūco, etc.
leader,	dux, dŭcis, *c.*
learn,	dĭsco, dĭdĭci, —, 3.
—— =ascertain,	cognosco, ōvi, ĭtum, 3.
learn in addition,	addisco, etc.
learned,	doctus, a, um, *adj.*
leave,	rēlinquo, īqui, ĭctum, 3.
leg,	crūs, ūris, *n.*
legion,	lĕgio, ōnis, *f.*
length,	longĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f.*
lest,	nē, p. 92.
lest, and,	nēvĕ.

Digitized by Google

LETTER.

letter of the alphabet, } lĭtĕra, ae, *f.*
letter (an epistle), lĭtĕrae, arum, ĕpistŏla, ae, *f.*
letters, literature, lĭtĕrae, arum, *f.*
levy, dēlectus, us, *m.*
liar, lying, mendax, ācis, *adj.*
lictor, lictor, ōris, *m.*
lie (on the ground), jăceo, ui, —, 2.
lie (to speak falsely), mentior, ītus, 4.
lieutenant, lēgātus, i, *m.*
life, vīta, ae, *f.*
light, *adj.* lĕvis, e, *adj.*
light, *subs.* lux, lūcis, *f.*
light, it becomes, lūcescit, p. 82.
lightning, fulmen, ĭnis, *n.*
like, sīmĭlis, e, *adj.*
likely, vērīsīmĭlis, e, *adj.*
likeness, īmāgo, ĭnis, *f.*
limit, fīnis, *m.*
limit, to, fīnio, īvi, ītum, 4.
line of battle, ăcies, ēi, *f.*
lion, leo, ōnis, *m.*
little, parvus, a, um, *adj.*
live, vīvo, vixi, victum, 3.
live on, vescor, i, 3.
live in exile, exĭlium ago, ēgi, actum, 3.
Livy, Līvius, ii, *m.*
load, ōnus, ĕris, *n.*
lofty, celsus, a, um, *adj.*
long, *adj.* longus, a, um, *adj.*
long, *adv.* diū, *adv.*
look at, specto, avi, atum, 1.
look upon or into, intueor, tuĭtus and tūtus, 2.
looks, vultus, us, *m.*
loosen, solvo, solvi, sōlūtum, 3.
lord, dŏmĭnus, i, *m.*
lot, sors, rtis, *f.*
love, ămo, avi, atum, 1; dīlīgo, lexi, lectum, 3.
love in return, rĕdămo, avi, atum, 1.
lovely, ămābĭlis, e, *adj.*
low, hŭmĭlis, e, *adj.*
lower, ĭnfĕrior, us, *adj. comp.*
luckily, fēlīcĭtĕr, *adv.*
lucky, fēlix, īcis, *adj.*
Macedonian, Măcĕdo, ŏnis, *m.*
made, factus, affectus, a, um, *part.*
madness, fŭror, ōris, *m.* [and *adj.*
magistrate, măgistrātus, us, *m.*
magnificent, magnĭfĭcus, a, um, *adj.*
maiden, virgo, ĭnis, *f.*
maintain, servo, āvi, ātum, 1.
make, făcio, fēci, factum, 3.
man, hŏmo, *c.*; vir, vīri, *m.*
manage, gĕro, gessi, gestum, 3.
manifest, manĭfestus, a, um, *adj.*
maniple, manĭpŭlus, i, *m.*
manner, mos, mōris, *m.*
many, multus, a, um, *adj.*
many, how, quŏt, *indec. rel. adj.*
many, very, permulti, ae, a, *adj.*
marble, marmor, ŏris, *n.*
market place, fōrum, i, *n.*
master, dŏmĭnus, i, măgister, tri, *m.*
measure, to, mĕtior, mensus, 4.
meditate, mĕdĭtor, atus, 1.

OBJECT.

meet, ŏbeo, īvi and ii, ĭtum, 4.
mellow, mollis, e, *adj.*
membrane, membrāna, ae, *f.*
memorable, mĕmŏrābĭlis, e, *adj.*
memory, mĕmŏria, ae, *f.*
metal, mĕtallum, i, *n.*
migrate, migro, avi, atum, 1.
milk, lac, lactis, *n.*
mind, mens, ntis, *f.*
mindful, mĕmor, ŏris, *adj.*
miserable, mīser, a, um, *adj.*
mistake, error, ōris, *m.*
——, make a, erro, avi, atum, 1.
mistress, dŏmĭna, ae, *f.*
money, pĕcūnia, ae, *f.*
month, mensis, is, *m.*
monument, mŏnŭmentum, i, *n.*
moon, lūna, ae, *f.*
more, plus, plūris, *neut. adj.*, in *pl.* plūres, a.
mortal, mortālis, e, *adj.*
mother, māter, tris, *f.*
mound, agger, ĕris, *m.*
mount, to, conscendo, di, sum, 3.
mountain, mons, ntis, *m.*
mouth, ōs, ōris, *n.*
move, mŏveo, mōvi, mōtum, 2.
much, multus, a, um, *adj.*
multitude, multĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f.*
my (mine), meus, a, um, *adj. pron.*
name, nōmen, ĭnis, *n.*
narrow, angustus, a, um, *adj.*
native-land, patria, ae, *f.*
nature, nātūra, ae, *f.*
naval, nāvālis, e, *adj.*
near to, *prep.* prŏpe, *adv.*
near, *adj.* prŏpinquus, a, um, *adj.*
necessary, nĕcessārius, a, um, *adj.*
necessity, nĕcessitas, ātis, *f.*
need, ŏpus, *indec. subs.* with *abl.* and *adj.*
needful, nĕcessārius, a, um, *adj.*
needle, ăcus, us, *f.*
neither, neuter, tra, trum, *indef.*
neither, nor, nĕquĕ, nec, *conj.* [*pron.*
nest, nīdus, i, *m.*
net, rēte, is, *n.*
never, nunquam, *adv.*
new, nŏvus, a, um, *adj.*
next, proxĭmus, a, um, *adj. sup.*
night, nox, ctis, *f.*
nightingale, luscĭnia, ae, *f.*
no, none, nullus, a, um, *indef. pron.*
noble, nōbĭlis, e, *adj.*
nobody, no one, nēmo, ĭnis, *c.*
not, nōn, haud, *adv.*
nothing, nĭhil, *indec. subs.*
nourish, nutrio, īvi, ītum, 4.
now, nunc, jam, *adv.*
number, nŭmĕrus, i, *m.*
nurture, nutrio, īvi, ītum, 4.
oak, quercus, us, *f.*
Oath, jusjūrandum, *see* p. 18.
obey, pāreo, ui, ĭtum, 2; ŏbēdio, īvi, ītum, 4. with *dat.*
object, rĕcūso, avi, atum, 1.

Digitized by Google

OBSCURE.

obscure, obscūrus, a, um, *adj.*
observe (carefully), } contemplor, atus, 1.
obtain, pāro, avi, atum, 1; ădīpiscor, [eptus, 3.
—— possession of, } pŏtior, ītus, 4.
ocean, ōcĕānus, i, *m.*
often, saepĕ, *adv.*
often, very, saepissīmē, *adv.*
often-times, saepĕnūmĕro, *adv.*
old, sĕnex, sĕnis (of persons only), vĕtus, ĕris, *adj.*
old-age, sĕnectūs, ūtis, *f.*
olden, antīquus, a, um, *adj.*
one, ūnus, a, um, *adj.*
one, of the two, alter, a, um, *indef. pron.*
only, sōlum, *adv.*
onset, impĕtus, us, *m.*
oppose, resisto, stĭti, stĭtum, 3; oppugno, avi, atum, 1. with [*dat.*
oracle, ōrācŭlum, i, *n.*
oration, ōrātio, ōnis, *f.*
orator, ōrātor, ōris, *m.*
order, jūbeo, jussi, jussum, 2.
ornament, ornāmentum, i, *n.*; dēcus, ŏris, *n.*
other, of two, alter, a, um, *indef. pron.*
overcome, sŭpĕro, āvi, ātum, 1.
owe, ought, dēbeo, ui, ĭtum, 2.
owing, it is, per(te) stat.
ox, bos, bŏvis.
Pace, passus, us, *m.*
pain, dŏlor, ōris, *m.*
pains, to take, cūro, avi, atum, 1.
paint, pingo, nxi, ctum, 3.
parent, pārens, ntis, *c.*
part, pars, tis, *f.*
partner sŏcius, i, *m.*
pass by, over, praetĕreo, īvi and ĭi, ĭtum, 4.
—— away, lābor, lapsus, 3.
—— through transeo, p. 79.
—— (come to), fīo, factus, fĭĕri, p. 79.
passion, cŭpīdĭtas, ātis, *f.*
past, praetĕrĭtus, a, um, *adj.*
path, via, ae, *f.*
patience, pătientia, ae, *f.*
patiently, pătientĕr, *adv.*
peace, pax, pācis, *f.*
peacock, pāvo, ōnis, *m.*
pear, pĭrum, i, *n.*
pear-tree, pĭrus, i, *f.*
pearl, margărīta, ae, *f.*
perceive, sentio, si, sum, 4.
perfect, perfectus, a, um, *adj.*
perish, pĕreo, intĕreo, īvi and ĭi, ĭtum, 4.
persuade, persuādeo, si, sum, with *dat.*
perverse, perversus, a, um, *adj.*
philosopher, phĭlŏsŏphus, i, *m.*
pillage, dīrīpio, ui, eptum, 3.
pitch a camp, castra pōno, pŏsui, ĭtum, 3.
pity, mĭsereor, ĭtus and rtus, 2; miseret, p. 81, with *gen.*
place, lŏcus, i, *m.*
place, to, collŏco, avi, atum, 1.
plain, plānĭties, ēi, *f.*

RAPID.

plan, consĭlium, ii, *n.*
plant, planta, ae, *f.*
play, lūdo, si, sum, 3.
pleasant, jūcundus, a, um, *adj.*
please, plăceo, ui, itum, 2. with
pleases, it, plăcet, p. 81. [*dat.*
pleasing, grātus, a, um, *adj.*
pleasure, vŏluptas, ātis, *f.*
plenty, cōpia, ae, *f.*
plum, prūnum, i, *n.*
plum-tree, prūnus, i, *f.*
plunder, *subs.* praeda, ae, *f.*
——, *verb*, dīrīpio, ui, eptum, 3.
poem, carmen, ĭnis, *n.*
poet, poēta, ae, *m.*
Pompey, Pompēius, ii, *m.*
poor, paupĕr, ĕris, *adj.*
portrait, īmāgo, ĭnis, *f.*
post, stătio, ōnis, *f.*
poverty, paupertas, ātis, *f.*
power, pŏtentia, ae, pŏtestas, ātis, *f.*
powerful, pŏtens, tis, *adj.*
praise, *subs.* laus, dis, *f.*
——, *verb*, laudo, avi, atum, 1.
precious, cārus, a, um, *adj.*
prefer, praefĕro, p. 77; mālo, p. 73.
prepare, păro, avi, atum, 1.
prepared, părātus, a, um, *part.* and
presence of, in, cōram, *prep.* with *abl.* [*adj.*
present, praesens, tis, *adj.*
present, to be, adsum, p. 26.
preserve, servo, conservo, avi, atum, 1.
press, prĕmo, pressi, pressum, 3.
press upon, opprĭmo, pressi, pressum, 3.
pretence, sĭmŭlātio, ōnis, *f.*
prevent, obsto, stĭti, stĭtum, 3.
probable, verīsīmilis, e, *adj.*
prohibit, prōhĭbeo, ui, ĭtum, 2.
promise, prōmitto, mīsi, missum, 3; pollĭceor, ĭtus, 2.
properly, prŏbē, rectē, *adv.*
prostrate, to, affligo, xi, ctum, 3.
protect, tueor, ĭtus and tūtus, 2.
provide, prōvĭdeo, īdi, īsum, 2.
provisions, commeātus, uum, *m.*
prudence, prūdentia, ae, *f.*
prudent, prudens, tis, *adj.*
public, publĭcus, a, um, *adj.*
punish, pūnio, īvi, ĭtum, 4.
punishment, poena, ae, *f.*
pupil, discīpŭlus, i, *n.*
pursuit, stŭdium, ii, *n.*
put end to, fīnio, īvi, ĭtum, 4.
put to death, interfĭcio, fēci, fectum, 3.
put to flight, fŭgo, avi, atum, 1.
power of, in the, pōnes, *prep.* with *abl.*
Quality, good, virtūs, ūtis, *f.*
queen, rēgīna, ae, *f.*
quiet, tranquillus, a, um, *adj.*
quit, excēdo, cessi, cessum, 3.
Race gĕnus, ĕris, *n.*
rainbow, arcus coelestis, *m.*
rains, it, plŭit, p. 82.
raise (forces), compăro, avi, atum, 1.
rapacious, răpax, ācis, *adj.*
rapid, răpĭdus, a, um, *adj.*

Digitized by Google

RARE.

rare, rārus, a, um, *adj.*
rashness, tĕmĕrītas, ātis, *f.*
rather, have, mālo, p. 73.
read, lĕgo, lēgi, lectum, 3.
read aloud, rĕcīto, avi, atum, 1.
read through, perlĕgo, lēgi, lectum, 3.
ready, pārātus, a, um, *part.* and *adj.*
reason, rātio, ōnis, *f.*
receive, accīpio, cēpi, ceptum, 3.
recklessness, tĕmĕrītas, ātis, *f.*
recover, rĕcŭpĕro, avi, atum, 1.
refresh, recreo, avi, atum, 1.
refuse, recūso, avi, atum, 1.
reign, regno, avi, atum, 1.
reject, aspernor, atus, 1.
rejoice, gaudeo, *see* p. 80.
relate, narro, avi, atum, 1.
remain, măneo, mansi, mansum, 2.
remain, over, sūpersum, p. 26.
remember, rĕmĭniscor, —, 3.
remembered, to be, mĕmŏrābilis, e, *adj.*
render assistance, auxĭlium fero, tŭli, lātum, ferre, 3 *irr.*
renowned, clārus, a, um, *adj.*
repents, it, poenĭtet, p. 82.
resist, resisto, stĭti, stĭtum, 3. with
resolve, constĭtuo, ŭi, ūtum, 3. [*dat.*
respect, to observo, avi, atum, 1.
rest, the, cēter, a, um, *adj.*
restrain, cŏercео, ui, ĭtum, 2. [3.
retire, cēdo, concēdo, cessi, cessum,
return, rĕdeo, p. 79; rĕvertо, ti, sum; rĕvertor, sus, 3.
reverence, to, vĕnĕror, atus, 1.
reward, praemium, ii, *n.*
Rhine, Rhēnus, i, *m.*
Rhodes, Rhŏdus, i, *f.*
Rhone, Rhŏdānus, i, *m.*
rich, dīves, ĭtis, *adj.*
riches, dīvĭtiae, arum, *pl. f.*
ride, to, vĕhor, vectus, 3.
right, rectus, a, um, *adj.*
rightly, prŏbē, rectē, *adv.*
rise, to, ŏrior, ortus, 4.
river, flŭvius, i, *m.*; flūmen, ĭnis, *n.*
robber, lātro, ōnis, *m.*
rock, rūpes, is, *f.*
Roman, Rōmānus, a, um, *adj.*
Rome, Roma, ae, *f.*
root, rădix, īcis, *f.*
rose, rōsa, ae, *f.*
rough, rugged, asper, a, um, *adj.*
round, circum, *prep.* with *acc.*
rule, rĕgo, xi, ctum, 3.
run, curro, cŭcurri, cursum, 3.
rush together, convŏlo, avi, atum, 1.
Sacred, săcer, cra, crum, *adj.*
sacrifice, to, immŏlo, avi, atum, 1.
sad, tristis, e, *adj.*
safe, tūtus, a, um, *adj.*
safety, sălus, ūtis, *f.*
sagacious, prūdens, tis, *adj.*
sailor, nauta, ae, *m.*
sake of, for the, grātiā, causā, *abl.* with *gen.*
Sallust, Sallustius, ii, *m.*
same, īdem, ĕădem, īdem, *adj. pron.*

SKILFUL.

sanguinary, ātrox, ōcis, *adj.*
save, servo, conservo, avi, atum, 1.
savour of, săpio, ŭi, 3.
say, dīco, xi, ctum, 3.
scarcely, vix, *adv.*
scent, ŏdor, ōris, *m.*
scholar, discĭpŭlus, i, *m.*
school, schŏla, ae, *f.*
Scythian, Scўtha, ae, *m.*
sea, mărĕ, is, *n.*
——, of the, mărīnus, a, um, *adj.*
seat, sēdes, is, *f.*
second, sĕcundus, a, um; alter, a,
secretly, clam, *adv.* [um, *adj.*
see, vīdeo, īdi, īsum, 2; cerno, crēvi, crētum, 3.
see, go to, vīso, i, um, 3.
seeing, vīsus, us, *m.*
seek, quaero, quaesīvi, quaesītum,
seem, vĭdeor, vīsus, 2. [3.
seize, compрĕhendo, di, sum, 3; răpio, ŭi, tum, 3.
seize on, arrīpio, ui, eptum, 3.
seldom, rāro, *adv.*
senate, sĕnātus, us, *m.*
send, mitto, mīsi, missum, 3.
—— on before, praemitto, etc.
—— together, conmitto, etc.
sense, sensus, us, *m.*
separate, sēpăro, avi, atum, 1; sĕcerno, crēvi, crētum, 3.
servant, mĭnister, tri, *m.*
serviceable, ūtĭlis, e, *adj.*
——, to be, prōsum, p. 26.
set out, prŏfĭciscor, fectus, 3.
— (an example), praebeo, ui, ĭtum, 2.
severe, sēvērus, a, um, grăvis, e, *adj.*
severely, grăvĭtĕr, *adv.*
shake, quătio, quassi, quassum, 3.
shames, it, pŭdet, p. 81.
share, to, partior, ītus, 4.
sharp, ăcūtus, a, um, *adj.*
sharpen, ăcuo, ŭi, ūtum, 3.
shield, scūtum, i, *n.*
shine, fulgeo, si, sum, 2.
ship, nāvis, is, *f.*
shore, lītus, ŏris, *n.*
short, brĕvis, e, *adj.*
shortly, mox, *adv.*
shout, clāmo, avi, atum, 1.
shut off, interclūdo, si, sum, 3.
Sicily, Sicĭlia, ae, *f.*
sick, aeger, gra, grum, *adj.*
side with, adsum, p. 26.
side, on this, cis, citrā, *prep.* with *acc.*
siege, obsĭdio, ōnis, *f.*
sign, signum, i, *n.*
silence, silentium, ii, *n.*
silent, be, tăceo, ui, ĭtum, 2.
silver, argentum, i, *n*
sing, canto, avi, atum, 1; căno, cĕcĭni, cantum, 3.
sister, sŏror, ōris, *f.*
sit, sĕdeo, ēdi, essum, 2.
skilful, skilled in, perītus, a, um, sōlers, rtis, *adj.*

Digitized by Google

SKIN.

skin (of animal), pellis, is, *f.*
slaughter, caedes, is, *f.*
slave, servus, i, *m.*
slavery, servītūs, ūtis, *f.*
slay, interfĭcio, fēci, fectum, occīdo, cīdi, cīsum, 3.
sleep, somnus, i, *m.*
slender, tenuis, e, *adj.*
slothfulness, segnĭtĭes, ēi, *f.*
sluggish, segnis, e; ignāvus, a, um,
small, parvus, a, um, *adj.* [*adj.*
smell, ŏdor, ōris, *m.*
snow, nix, nīvis, *f.*
snows, it, ningit, p. 82.
so, ĭtă, tam, *adv.*
soft, mollis, e, *adj.*
soften, mollio, īvi, ītum, 4.
soldier, mīles, ĭtis, *c.*
some, nonnullus, a, um, *adj.*
some one, some thing, ălĭquis, ălĭquĭd, *indef. pron.*
sometime, quondam, *adv.*
sometimes, nonnunquam, *adv.*
son, fĭlius, ii, *m.*; *voc.* fĭlī.
son-in-law, gĕner, ĕri, *m.*
song, carmen, ĭnis, *n.*; cantus, us, [*m.*
soon, mox, *adv.*
soon as, sīmŭl atquĕ (ac), *conj.*
sorrow, dŏlor, ōris, *m.*
soul, ănĭmus, i, *m.*
sound, sŏnĭtus, us, *m.*
sovereignty, dŏmĭnātus, us, *m.*
sow, sĕro, sēvi, sătum, 3.
speak, lŏquor, lŏcūtus, 3.
——, to, allŏquor, etc.
speech, a, ōrātio, ōnis, *f.*
spend life, aetātem ago, ēgi, actum, 3.
spirited, fĕrox, ōcis, *adj.*
splendid, splendĭdus, a, um, *adj.*
spring, vēr, vēris, *n.*
sprout, planta, ae, *f.*
spur, calcar, āris, *n.*
spy out, spĕcŭlor, atus, 1.
stag, cervus, i, *m.*
stand, sto, stĕti, statum, 1.
star, stella, ae, *f.*
state, cīvĭtas, ātis, *f.*
station, stătio, ōnis, *f.*
statue, ĭmāgo, ĭnis, *f.*
steep, arduus, a, um, *adj.*
stern, atrox, ōcis, *adj.*
stone, lăpis, ĭdis, *m.*
stone, of, lăpĭdeus, a, um, *adj.*
storm, tempestas, ātis, *f.*
storm, take by, expugno, avi, atum, 1.
story, fābŭla, ae, *f.*
straight, rectus, a, um, *adj.*
strength, vis, *f.* *see* p. 18.
strengthen, firmo, avi, atum, 1.
strive, nītor, xus, 3.
—— hard, ēnītor, etc.
strong, vălĭdus, a, um, *adj.*
——, make, firmo, avi, atum, 1.
study, stŭdium, ii, *n.*
study, to, stŭdeo, ui, —, 2. with *dat.*
successful, fēlix, ĭcis, *adj.*

TROY.

sudden, sŭbĭtus, a, um, *adj.*
suddenly, sŭbĭto, *adv.*
suffer, pătior, passus, 3.
sufficiently, sătĭs, *adv.*
summer, aestas, ātis, *f.*
sun, sol, sōlis, *m.*
sup, coeno, avi, atum, 1. *see* p. 81.
supplies, commeātūs, ūum, *m.*
surround, cingo, xi, ctum, 3.
survive, sŭpersum, p. 26.
swear, jūro, avi, atum, 1. *see* p. 81.
sweet, dulcis, suāvis, e, *adj.*
swell, intŭmesco, tŭmui, 3.
swift, cĕlĕr, ĕris, re: vŏlŭcer, cris, [cre, *adj.*
sword, glădius, i, *m.*
Syracuse, Sўrācūsae, arum, *f.*
Table, mensa, ae, *f.*
take, căpio, cēpi, captum, 3.
tall, celsus, a, um, *adj.*
taste, to, gusto, avi, atum, 1.
tax, vectīgal, ālis, *n.*
teach, dŏceo, ui, ctum, 2.
teacher, măgister, tri, *m.*
tell, dīco, xi, ctum, 3.
tempest, tempestas, ātis, *f.*
temple, templum, i, *n.*
tender, tĕnĕr, a, um, *adj.*
tent, tăbernācŭlum, i, *n.*
terrify, terreo, ui, ĭtum, 2.
territories, fīnes, ium, *m.*
terror, terror, ōris, *m.*
that, *pron.* iste, ille, is, p. 30.
——, *conj.*, ŭt, p. 92.
—— not, nē, quīn, p. 92.
their own, sŭus, a, um, *adj. pron.*
then, tum, *adv.*
then indeed, tum dēmum.
there, ĭbi, *adv.*
thin, tĕnuis, e, *adj.*
thing, res, ēi, *f.*
think, pŭto, cōgĭto, avi, atum, 1.
thither, eō, *adv.*
through, pĕr, *prep.* with *acc.*
throw a bridge over a river, flūmen ponte jungo, junxi, [nctum, 3.
thunderbolt, fulmen, ĭnis, *n.*
thunders, it, tŏnăt, p. 82.
thus, ĭtă, *adv.*
tiger, tigris, is and ĭdis, *c.*
time, tempus, ŏris, *n.*
timid, tĭmĭdus, a, um, *adj.*
to, ăd, *prep.* with *acc.*
too, too much, nĭmis, *adv.*
tongue, lingua, ae, *f.*
torture, crŭcĭātus, us, *m.*
towards, versus, adversus, *prep.* with
tower, turris, is, *f.* [*acc.*
town, oppĭdum, i, *n.*
train up, ērŭdio, īvi, ītum, 4.
trained, ērŭdītus, a, um, *part.* and
tree, arbor, ŏris, *f.* [*adj.*
triumph, triumpho, avi, atum, 1.
trouble, *verb*, mŏveo, mōvi, mōtum, 2.
——, *subs.* aerumna, ae, *f.*
troublesome, mŏlestus, a, um, *adj.*
Troy, Trōja, ae, *f.*

Digitized by Google

TRUE.

true, vērus, a, um, *adj.*
trust, fīdo, p. 80.
try, expĕrior, rtus, 4.
turn back, rĕverto, tī, sum, and tor, [sus, 3.
tyrant, tȳrannus, i, *m.*

Unable, am, nĕqueo, īvi and ĭi, ĭtum, 4.
unbecoming, it is, dēdĕcĕt, p. 81.
unbounded, infīnītus, a, um, *adj.*
unbreakfasted, impransus, a, um, *adj.*
uncertain, incertus, a, um, *adj.*
under, sŭb, subtĕr, *prep.* with *acc.* and *abl.*
undergo, sŭbeo, īvi and ĭi, ĭtum, 4.
understand, intellĭgo, lexi, lectum, 3.
undertake, suscĭpio, cēpi, ceptum, 3.
undone, infectus, a, um, *adj.*
unfriendly, inīmīcus, a, um, *adj.*
unjust, injustus, a, um, *adj.*
unjustly, injustē, *adv.*
unlearned, indoctus, a, um, *adj.*
unless, nīsi, *conj.*
unlike, dissīmĭlis, e, *adj.*
unskilful, impĕrītus, a, um, *adj.*
unwilling, to be, nōlo, p. 73.
upper, sŭpĕrior, us, *adj. comp.*
upright, prŏbus, a, um, *adj.*
use, to, ūtor, ūsus, 3. with *abl.*
useful, ūtĭlis, e, *adj.*
utmost, summus, a, um, *adj. sup.*

Valley, vallis, is, *f.*
valour, virtūs, ūtis, *f.*
various, vărius, a, um, *adj.*
vehemently, vehĕmentĕr, *adv.*
verse, versus, us, *m.*
vex, vexo, avi, atum, 1.
vexes, it, pĭget, p. 81.
victim, hostia, victima, ae, *f.*
victory, victōria, ae, *f.*
vigorous, strēnŭus, a, um, *adj.*
vigorously, strēnŭē, *adv.*
virtue, virtūs, ūtis, *f.*
visit, vīso, i, um, 3.
voice, vox, vōcis, *f.*
vulture, vultur, ŭris, *m.*

Wage, to, gĕro, gessi, gestum, 3.
wake (*intrans.*), vĭgĭlo, avi, atum, 1.
walk, take a walk, ambŭlo, avi, atum, 1.
wall, mūrus, i, *m.*
wanting, to be, dēsum, p. 26.
war, bellum, i, *n.*
warlike, bellĭcōsus, a, um, *adj.*
warm, călĭdus, a, um, *adj.*
waste, to lay, vasto, avi, atum, 1.
watch, to, vĭgĭlo, avi, atum, 1.
water, ăqua, ae, *f.*
——, to fetch, aquor, atus, 1.
way, in that, ĭtă, *adv.*
——, to be in the, obsum, p. 26.
weakness, infirmĭtas, ātis, *f.*
wealthy, ŏpŭlentus, a, um, *adj.*
weapon, tēlum, i, *n.*
wearies, it, taedet, p. 81.
weep, fleo, ēvi, ētum, 2.
well, bĕnĕ, *adv.*
——, to be, văleo, ui, ĭtum, 2.

ZEALOUS.

wellwishing, bĕnĕvōlus, a, um, *adj.*
west occĭdens, utis, *m.*
whale, bālaena, ae, *f.*
what, quis, quae, quĭd and quŏd, *inter.* and *indef. pron.*
what sort, of, quālis, e, *rel. adj.*
when, quando, *inter. adv.*: quum,
whether, utrum, *conj.* [*adv.* and *conj.*
which of two, ŭter, tra, trum, *adj. pron.*
while, dum, *adv.*
whilst drinking, etc. } inter bĭbendum, etc.
white, albus, a, um, *adj.*
whither, quo, *rel. adv.*
who, quī, quae, quŏd, *rel. pron.*; quis, quae, quĭd or quŏd *inter. pron.*
whole, tōtus, a, um, *adj.*
why, cur, quārē, *adv.*
wicked, improbus, a, um; nēquam,
wickedness, scĕlus, ĕris, *n.* [*indecl. adj.*
wide, lātus, a, um, *adj.*
widely, lātē, *adv.*
wife, uxor, ōris, mŭlier, ĕris, *f.*
wilful, perversus, a, um, *adj.*
willing, to be, vŏlo, p. 73.
——, to be more, mālo, p. 73.
win, ădĭpiscor, eptus, 3; păro, avi, atum, 1.
win upon, blandior, ītus, 4.
wind, ventus, i, *m.*
wine, vīnum, i, *n.*
wing, āla, ae, *f.*
winter, hiems, ĕmis, *f.*
——, of, hībernus, a, um, *adj.*
——, to, hĭĕmo, avi, atum, 1.
—— quarters, hīberna, ōrum, *n. pl.*
wisdom, săpientia, ae, *f.*
wise, săpiens, ntis, *adj.*
wish, *subs.* vŏluntas, ātis, *f.*
——, *verb*, opto, avi, atum, 1; vŏlo, p. 73.
within, intra, *prep.* with *acc.*
woman, fēmĭna, ae, mŭlier, ĕris, *f.*
wonder at, mīror, ātus, 1.
wonderful, mīrus, mīrābilis, e, *adj.*
wood, silva, ae, *f.*
work, ŏpus, ĕris, *n.*
world, mundus, i, *m.*
worship, to, vĕnĕror, atus, 1.
wound, vulnus, ĕris, *n.*
——, *verb*, vulnĕro, avi, atum, 1.
wretched, mĭser, a, um, *adj.*
write, to, scrībo, psi, ptum, 3.
writer, scriptor, ōris, *m.*
Year, annus, i, *m.*
yesterday, hĕri, *adv.*
yield, cēdo, cessi, cessum, 3.
your, tĭus, a, um; vester, tra, trum, *adj. pron.*
youth, jŭventus, tūtis, *f.*
——, (a young man or woman), } jŭvĕnis, *c.*
zeal, stŭdium, ii, *n.*
zealous, stŭdiōsus, a, um, *adj.*
zealous, to be, stŭdeo, ui, 2. with *dat.*

THE END.

Digitized by Google

In the Press.

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE.

BY WILLIAM SMITH, LL.D.

I.

PRINCIPIA LATINA: A FIRST LATIN COURSE.

COMPREHENDING

GRAMMAR, DELECTUS, AND EXERCISE-BOOK.

With Vocabularies. 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.* (*Ready.*)

II.

A SECOND LATIN COURSE.

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE READING OF LATIN,

AND

TO THE STUDY OF ANCIENT MYTHOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, AND HISTORY.

With Notes and a Dictionary.

III.

A SCHOOL GRAMMAR OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE.

IV.

A LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY FOR BEGINNERS.

Arranged according to Subjects and Etymology.

Digitized by Google

CLASSICAL DICTIONARIES,

BY WILLIAM SMITH, LL.D.

CLASSICAL EXAMINER IN THE UNIVERSITY OF LONDON.

I.

A New Latin-English Dictionary. Based on the Works of FORCELLINI and FREUND. *Fifth Thousand* (1250 pp.), Medium 8vo., 21*s.*

II.

A Smaller Latin-English Dictionary, for the Use of Junior Classes. Abridged from the above Work. *Twelfth Thousand.* Square 12mo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

"Of Latin and English Lexicons, the best representation of the scholarship of the day is undoubtedly that of Dr. W. Smith."—*From the Article 'PHILOLOGY,' by Dr. Donaldson, in the New Edition of the Encyclopædia Britannica*, 1859.

III.

A New Classical Dictionary of Mythology, BIOGRAPHY, and GEOGRAPHY, for the USE of the HIGHER FORMS in SCHOOLS. With 750 Woodcuts. *Fourth Edition.* 8vo. 18*s.*

IV.

A Smaller Classical Dictionary, abridged from the above, for the USE of JUNIOR CLASSES. With 200 Woodcuts. *Twelfth Thousand.* Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

V.

A Smaller Dictionary of Greek and Roman ANTIQUITIES, abridged from the Larger Work, for the USE of JUNIOR CLASSES. With 200 Woodcuts. *Twelfth Thousand.* Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

VI.

PREPARING FOR PUBLICATION,

An English-Latin Dictionary. 8vo. and 12mo. Uniform with the Latin-English Dictionaries.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
REFERENCE DEPARTMENT

This book is under no circumstances to be taken from the Building

form 410